# VOLUME AND STRUCTURE OF HYPERBOLIC 3-MANIFOLDS 

TERUHIKO SOMA


#### Abstract

In this paper, we show that Gromov-Thurston's principle holds for hyperbolic 3-manifolds of infinite volume and with finitely generated fundamental group. As an application, we give a new proof of Ending Lamination Theorem. Our proof essentially relies only on Maximum Volume Law for hyperbolic 3 -simplices.


## Contents

1. Preliminaries ..... 4
1.1. Pleated maps, revisited ..... 5
1.2. Combined pleated maps and normalized maps ..... 9
2. Decomposition of neighborhoods of simply degenerate ends by normalized maps ..... 10
3. Smearing chains on 3-manifolds ..... 14
3.1. Definition and fundamental properties of smearing chains ..... 14
3.2. Inefficiency of smearing 3 -chains ..... 17
4. Simplicial honeycombs (infinite volume version) ..... 20
4.1. Simplicial honeycombs revisited ..... 20
4.2. Applications to simply degenerate ends ..... 23
5. Proof of Theorem A ..... 31
5.1. Construction of locally bi-Lipschitz maps ..... 31
5.2. Proof of Theorem A ..... 33
6. Geometric limits of limits ..... 35
6.1. Geometric limits of pleated maps and supervising markings ..... 35
6.2. Geometric limits of ending laminations ..... 38
6.3. Irreversibility Lemma and CAT( -1 )-ruled maps ..... 43
6.4. Geometric limits of earthquakes ..... 48
7. Proof of Theorem B ..... 51
7.1. Boundedness of volume difference ..... 51
7.2. Proofs of Theorem Band Corollary C ..... 54
References ..... 55

Let $f: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ be a proper degree-one map between oriented hyperbolic 3 -manifolds of finite volume. In [Th1, Theorem 6.4], Thurston proved by using

[^0]results of Gromov [Gr] that $f$ is properly homotopic to an isometry if and only if $\operatorname{Vol}(M)=\operatorname{Vol}\left(M^{\prime}\right)$. This theorem suggests us Gromov-Thurston's principle on hyperbolic manifolds of dimension three (or more) that "Volume determines the structure". This principle is essentially supported by Maximum Volume Law, which says that a hyperbolic 3 -simplex has the maximum volume $\boldsymbol{v}_{3}=1.01494 \ldots$ if and only if it is a regular ideal simplex, see [Th1, Chapter 7]. The main tool for connecting the rigidity with the volume is the smearing 3 -cycle $z_{M}(\sigma)$ on $M$ associated with a straight 3 -simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$, which is introduced in [Th1, Chapter 6].

Now we consider the case when $M$ is an oriented hyperbolic 3-manifold of infinite volume and with finitely generated fundamental group. Then, instead of the volume of $M$, we use the bounded 3-cocycle $\omega_{M}$ on $M$ such that, for any singular 3simplex $\tau: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow M, \omega_{M}(\tau)$ is the oriented volume of the straightened 3-simplex $\operatorname{straight}(\tau)$ of $\tau$. Suppose that any ends of $M$ are incompressible and there exists an orientation and parabolic cusp-preserving homeomorphism $\varphi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ to another oriented hyperbolic 3-manifold $M^{\prime}$. Let $Y$ be any infinite volume submanifold of $M$, possibly $Y=M$. Then, for the restriction $z_{Y}(\sigma)$ of $z_{M}(\sigma)$ on $Y$, the value of $\omega_{M}\left(z_{Y}(\sigma)\right)$ is infinite. In such a case, we consider an expanding sequence of compact submanifolds $X_{n}$ of $Y$ with $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} X_{n}=Y$ and substitute the restrictions $z_{X_{n}}(\sigma)$ for $z_{Y}(\sigma)$. The map $\varphi$ is said to satisfy the $\omega$-upper bound condition on $Y$ if there exists a constant $c_{0}>0$ and submanifolds $X_{n}$ as above such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\omega_{M}-\varphi^{*} \omega_{M^{\prime}}\right)\left(z_{X_{n}}(\sigma)\right)<c_{0} \tag{0.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $n$ and any straight simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>1$. Here we do not need the assumption that $\left(\omega_{M}-\varphi^{*} \omega_{M^{\prime}}\right)\left(z_{X_{n}}(\sigma)\right)>-c_{0}$. The lower bound ' 1 ' of $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)$ is chosen just as a constant such that $\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-1$ is a positive small number.

The following theorem is our main result.
Theorem A. Let $E$ be a neighborhood of a simply degenerate end of $M$. If $\varphi$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition on $E$, then the restriction $\left.\varphi\right|_{E}$ is properly homotopic to a bi-Lipschitz map onto a simply degenerate end of $M^{\prime}$.

Next we consider the case that $\varphi$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition. Let $f_{n}: \Sigma\left(\sigma_{n}\right) \longrightarrow M(n=0,1,2, \ldots)$ be pleated maps tending toward a simply degenerate end $\mathcal{E}$ of $M$ and $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{n}\right)$ the surface $\Sigma$ with the hyperbolic structure $\sigma_{n}$ induced from that on $M$ via $f_{n}$. Suppose that $f_{n}$ realizes a measured lamination $\beta_{n}$, which is normalized so that length $\sigma_{0}\left(\beta_{n}\right)$ is equal to one. Then $\left\{\beta_{n}\right\}$ has a subsequence converging to a measured lamination $\nu$ in $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{0}\right)$. The support of $\nu$ is independent of the choice of the subsequence and called the ending lamination of $\mathcal{E}$. From the definition, $\beta_{n}$ is arbitrarily close to $\nu$ in $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{0}\right)$ for all sufficiently large $n$. However, the realization $\nu_{n}$ of $\nu$ in $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{n}\right)$ is not necessarily close to $\beta_{n}$. So it would be possible to encounter unknown phenomena by observing the lamination $\nu_{n}$ with the 'moving' hyperbolic structures $\sigma_{n}$ on $\Sigma$. In fact, the following theorem is proved by analyzing a limit lamination $\nu_{\infty}$ of $\nu_{n}$ in a geometric limit surface $\Sigma_{\infty}$ of $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{n}\right)$.

Theorem B. Suppose that $E$ is a neighborhood of a simply degenerate end $\mathcal{E}$ of $M$ and $E^{\prime}=\varphi(E)$ is also a neighborhood of a simply degenerate end $\mathcal{E}^{\prime}$ of $M^{\prime}$. If $\mathcal{E}$ and $\mathcal{E}^{\prime}$ have the same ending lamination, then either $\varphi$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition on $E$ or $\varphi^{-1}$ does on $E^{\prime}$.

Ending Lamination Theorem is a rigidity theorem for infinite volume hyperbolic 3-manifolds proved by Minsky partially collaborating with some authors, see [MM, Mi1, Mi2, BCM] and so on. In the original proof, the theory of curve complex is crucial. In particular, the Gromov hyperbolicity of curve complex [MM, Bow1] and Length Upper Bound Lemma for tight geodesics [Mi2, Bow2] are the two main pillars supporting the proof.

By Theorems A and B, we have an alternative proof of Ending Lamination Theorem without relying on the theory of curve complex.

Corollary C. Suppose that $\varphi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ preserves the end invariants, i.e. conformal structures on geometrically finite ends and ending laminations on simply degenerate ends. Then $\varphi$ is properly homotopic to an isometry.

This corollary says that Gromov-Thurston's principle is valid for hyperbolic 3manifolds of infinite volume. For simplicity, we consider only the case when ends of hyperbolic 3 -manifolds are incompressible. It would be possible to generalize our argument to the compressible end case by using the topological tameness theorem for hyperbolic 3-manifolds (Agol $[\mathrm{Ag}]$, Calegari-Gabai $[\mathrm{CG}]$ ) and applying Canary's branched covering trick [Ca].

This paper is organized as follows. Section 1 recalls standard notations on hyperbolic geometry. Besides we construct normalized maps with certain bounded geometry by using pleated maps. Normalized maps have the advantage that they are embeddings to a hyperbolic 3 -manifold $M$. Section 2 presents the decomposition of a neighborhood $E$ of a simply degenerate end $\mathcal{E}$ of $M$ by normalized maps tending toward $\mathcal{E}$, where the ubiquity of pleated maps in $E$ are used essentially. In Section 3, smearing 3 -chains $z_{X}(\sigma)$ supported on almost compact subsets $X$ in $E$ are defined. We consider there a continuous map $\psi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ 'essentially' equal to a homeomorphism $\varphi$ satisfying the $\omega$-upper bound condition on $E$. For a small $\eta>0$, a straight singular 3 -simplex $\tau: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow M$ is $\eta$-inefficient if the volume of the 3 -simplex obtained by straightening $\psi \circ \tau$ is not greater than $\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\eta$. It is shown that the $\omega$-upper bound condition for $\varphi$ on $E$ implies that the $\eta$-inefficient 3 -chains occupy only a small part of $\operatorname{supp}\left(z_{X}(\sigma)\right)$ for any long blocks $X=N_{\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)}$ in $E$. In Section 4, we present the infinite volume version of results in [So2] for closed hyperbolic 3-manifolds. By using the notion of simplicial honeycombs, we will prove that the lift $\widetilde{\psi}$ of $\psi$ to the universal covering $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ is approximated by the identity near the boundary $S_{\infty}^{2}$ of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with respect to suitable coordinates on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$. In Section 5 , we first construct a locally bi-Lipschitz $\operatorname{map} \varphi^{(1)}: E_{\text {thick }} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}=\varphi(E)$ properly homotopic to $\left.\varphi\right|_{E_{\text {thick }}}$ and then extend $\varphi^{(1)}$ to a bi-Lipschitz map $\Phi_{E}: E \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$, which proves Theorem A. In Section 6, we consider geometric limits of pleated maps, ending laminations and earthquakes and study their mutual relations. Let $f_{\infty}^{(\prime)}: \Sigma_{\infty}^{(\prime)} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}^{(\prime)}$ be a geometric limit of pleated maps $f_{n}^{(\prime)}: \Sigma_{n}^{(\prime)} \longrightarrow E^{(\prime)}$ tending toward the end $\mathcal{E}^{(\prime)}$ of $E^{(\prime)}$. Consider the realizations $\nu_{n}^{(\prime)}$ of the ending lamination $\nu^{(\prime)}$ of $\mathcal{E}^{(\prime)}$ in $\Sigma_{n}^{(\prime)}$ and their geometric limit $\nu_{\infty}^{(\prime)}$ in $\Sigma_{\infty}^{(\prime)}$. We investigate connections between $\nu_{\infty}$ and $\nu_{\infty}^{\prime}$ under the assumption of $\nu=\nu^{\prime}$ via $\varphi$. The main tool for comparing these laminations is supervising markings of $\Sigma_{n}$ and $\Sigma_{\infty}$ by a fixed hyperbolic surface $\Sigma^{\natural}$. As an application of these geometric limits, we will present Irreversibility Lemma (Lemma 6.9). In Section 7, by using the preceding lemma, we prove Volume Difference Boundedness Lemma (Lemma 7.1), which is a key to Theorem B.

## 1. Preliminaries

In this section, we present fundamental definitions and notations in forms suitable to our arguments. Refer to Thurston [Th1], Benedetti and Petronio [BP], Matsuzaki and Taniguchi $[\mathrm{MT}]$ and so on for other notations concerning hyperbolic geometry and to Hempel [He] for 3-manifold topology. For a subset $A$ of a metric space $X=(X, d)$, the closure of $A$ in $X$ is denoted by $\bar{A}$. For any $r>0$, the $r$-neighborhood $\{y \in X \mid d(y, \bar{A}) \leq r\}$ of $\bar{A}$ is denoted by $\mathcal{N}_{r}(A, X)$ or $\mathcal{N}_{r}(A)$ for short. In the case of $A=\{x\}$, we set $\mathcal{N}_{r}(\{x\})=\mathcal{B}_{r}(x)$. For a constant $c$, $c\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right)$ means that it depends on variables $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}$.

A Kleinian group is a discrete subgroup of $\operatorname{Isom}^{+}\left(\mathbb{H}^{3}\right)=\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$. Throughout this paper, any Kleinian group $\Gamma$ is supposed to be torsion-free, hence in particular the quotient map $p: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3} / \Gamma=M$ is the universal covering. We always suppose that $M$ has a uniquely determined hyperbolic structure with respect to which $p$ is locally isometric and moreover $M$ has the orientation compatible with the standard orientation on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ via $p$.

Our definition of thin and thick parts of hyperbolic 3-manifolds are slightly different from standard ones.

Definition 1.1 (Thin and thick parts of hyperbolic 3-manifolds). For a $\mu>0$, the pure $\mu$-thin part $M_{\mathrm{p}-\operatorname{thin}(\mu)}$ of $M$ is the set of points $x \in M$ such that there exists a non-contractible loop $l$ in $M$ of length $\leq 2 \mu$ and passing through $x$. The complement $M_{\mathrm{p} \text {-thick }(\mu)}=M \backslash \operatorname{Int} M_{\mathrm{p}-\operatorname{thin}(\mu)}$ is called the pure $\mu$-thick part of $M$. By the Margulis Lemma [Th1, Corollary 5.10.2], there exists a constant $\mu_{*}>0$ independent of $M$, called a Margulis constant, such that, for any $0<\mu \leq \mu_{*}$, each component of $M_{\mathrm{p}-\operatorname{thin}(\mu)}$ is either an equidistant tubular neighborhood of a simple closed geodesic, called a Margulis tube, in $M$ or a parabolic cusp of type $\mathbb{Z}$ or $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$. The union $M_{\operatorname{thin}(\mu)}$ of components of $M_{\mathrm{p} \text {-thin }(\mu)}$ meeting $M_{\mathrm{p}-\operatorname{thin}(\mu / 2)}$ non-trivially is called the $\mu$-thin part of $M$ and the complement $M_{\text {thick }(\mu)}=M \backslash \operatorname{Int} M_{\text {thin }(\mu)}$ is the $\mu$-thick part of $M$. Then we have $M_{\mathrm{p}-\operatorname{thin}(\mu / 2)} \subset M_{\operatorname{thin}(\mu)} \subset M_{\mathrm{p}-\operatorname{thin}(\mu)}$. Let $M_{\operatorname{cusp}(\mu)}$ be the union of cuspidal components of $M_{\operatorname{thin}(\mu)}$ and $M_{\operatorname{tube}(\mu)}=M_{\operatorname{thin}(\mu)} \backslash M_{\operatorname{cusp}(\mu)}$. In other words, $M_{\mathrm{tube}(\mu)}$ is the union of Margulis tube components of $M_{\operatorname{thin}(\mu)}$. The complement $M \backslash \operatorname{Int} M_{\text {cusp }(\mu)}$ is the main part of $M$ and denoted by $M_{\operatorname{main}(\mu)}$.
Remark 1.2. The pure $\mu$-thin part $M_{\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{thin}(\mu)}$ may have a Margulis tube component with very small normal radius. In such a case, the boundedness of geometry on $M_{\mathrm{p} \text {-thick }(\mu)}$ (see Subsection 1.1) would not be estimated by the constant $\mu$. On the other hand, the normal radius of any component of $M_{\text {tube }(\mu)}$ with respect to our definition is greater than a constant $c(\mu)>0$ depending only on $\mu$.

For any $a, b>0$, consider the subset $\widetilde{P}(a, b)=\{(z, t) \mid 0 \leq \operatorname{Re}(z) \leq a, t \geq b\}$ of $\mathbb{H}^{3}=\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$. Let $P(a, b)$ be the quotient space of $\widetilde{P}(a, b)$ by the action on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ generated by the isometry $(z, t) \mapsto(z+\sqrt{-1}, t)$. A submanifold $P$ of $M$ is called a finite parabolic cusp if $P$ is either a $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$-component of $M_{\text {cusp }(\mu)}$ or isometric to $P(a, b)$ for some $a, b>0$. We say that a subspace of $M$ is almost compact if it is a union of a compact set and finitely many finite parabolic cusps of $M$.
Assumptions. Let $\Gamma$ and $\Gamma^{\prime}$ be finitely generated non-abelian Kleinian groups. Suppose that there exists an orientation-preserving homeomorphism $\varphi: M=$ $\mathbb{H}^{3} / \Gamma \longrightarrow M^{\prime}=\mathbb{H}^{3} / \Gamma^{\prime}$ which induces a bijection between the components of $M_{\text {cusp }(\mu)}$ and those of $M_{\text {cusp }(\mu)}^{\prime}$. By Scott-McCullough's Core Theorem [Sc, MC],
there exists a compact connected submanifold $C_{\text {main }}$ of $M_{\operatorname{main}(\mu)}$ such that (i) the inclusion $C_{\text {main }} \subset M_{\operatorname{main}(\mu)}$ is a homotopy equivalence, (ii) $C_{\text {main }} \cap V$ is an annulus in $\partial V$ for any $\mathbb{Z}$-cusp component $V$ of $M_{\text {cusp }(\mu)}$, and (iii) $\partial V$ is a torus component of $\partial C_{\text {main }}$ for any $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$-cusp component $V$ of $M_{\text {cusp }(\mu)}$. In particular, the properties (ii) and (iii) imply that any end of $M_{\operatorname{main}(\mu)}$ contains no accidental parabolic cusps. A submanifold $C$ of $M$ is called a finite core if $C \cap M_{\operatorname{main}(\mu)}=C_{\text {main }}$ and $C \cap V$ is a finite parabolic cusp for any component $V$ of $M_{\text {cusp }(\mu)}$. Throughout this paper, we suppose that any component $\Sigma$ of $\partial C$ is incompressible in $C$. Any end $\mathcal{E}$ of $M_{\operatorname{main}(\mu)}$ is simply called an end of $M$. The closure $E$ of the component of $M \backslash \Sigma$ adjacent to $\mathcal{E}$ is said to be the neighborhood of $\mathcal{E}$ with respect to $C$. The end $\mathcal{E}$ is geometrically finite if one can choose $C$ so that it is locally convex on a neighborhood of $\Sigma$ in $M$. Otherwise $\mathcal{E}$ is geometrically infinite. According to Bonahon [Bo], any geometrically infinite end $\mathcal{E}$ is simply degenerate, that is, there exists a sequence of closed geodesics $\lambda_{n}^{*}$ in $E$ diverging toward $\mathcal{E}$ and freely homotopic in $E$ to a simple closed curve $\lambda_{n}$ in $\Sigma$. Note that $E$ is homeomorphic to $\Sigma \times[0, \infty)$, see [Th1, Theorem 9.4.1] and [Bo, Corollaire C]. Fix a complete hyperbolic structure on $\Sigma$ of finite area and realize each $\lambda_{n}$ as a simple geodesic loop in $\Sigma$. Then the sequence of the normalized simple closed geodesics $r_{n} \lambda_{n}$ with $r_{n}=1 / \operatorname{length}_{\Sigma}\left(\lambda_{n}\right)$ has a subsequence converging to a measured lamination $\nu$ in $\Sigma$. The support $\operatorname{supp}(\nu)$ of $\nu$ is independent of the choice of the diverging sequence $\lambda_{n}^{*}$ or that of the subsequence of $r_{n} \lambda_{n}$, which is called the ending lamination of $\mathcal{E}$, see [Th1, Section 9.3].
1.1. Pleated maps, revisited. First we review some results concerning pleated maps.

Let $C$ be a finite core of $M$. Fix a Margulis constant $\mu_{0}>0$ such that $C$ is disjoint from $M_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$ and $M_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{0}\right)} \cap E$ is unknotted and unlinked in $E$ in the sense of Otal [Ot] for any end neighborhood $E$ with respect to $C$. Suppose that $E$ is the neighborhood of a simply degenerate end $\mathcal{E}$ with respect to $C$. We set $E \cap M_{\text {thick }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}=E_{\text {thick }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}, E \cap M_{\text {cusp }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}=E_{\operatorname{cusp}\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$ and so on. A proper homotopy equivalence $f: \Sigma(\sigma) \longrightarrow E$ is called a pleated map realizing a geodesic lamination $\lambda$ in $\Sigma(\sigma)$ if $f$ satisfies the following conditions, where $\sigma$ is a hyperbolic structure on $\Sigma$.

- For any rectifiable path $\alpha$ in $\Sigma(\sigma)$, its image $f(\alpha)$ is also a rectifiable path in $E$ with length ${ }_{\Sigma(\sigma)}(\alpha)=\operatorname{length}_{E}(f(\alpha))$.
- $f(l)$ is a geodesic in $E$ for each leaf $l$ of $\lambda$.
- For each component $\Delta$ of $\Sigma \backslash \lambda$, the restriction $\left.f\right|_{\Delta}$ is a totally geodesic immersion into $E$

We say that the lamination $\lambda$ is a bending locus of $f$ or realized in $E$ by $f$. In the case when $\Delta$ is a neighborhood of a cusp of $\Sigma$, the last condition is guaranteed by [Th1, Corollary 9.5.6]. Since $\operatorname{Area}_{\Sigma(\sigma)}(\lambda)=0$, these conditions imply that, for any Borel subset $A$ of $\Sigma, \operatorname{Area}_{\Sigma(\sigma)}(A)=\operatorname{Area}_{E}(f(A))$. If necessary adding finitely many simple geodesics to $\lambda$, we may assume that any pleated maps $f: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ in this paper satisfy the following extra conditions.

- Each component $\Delta$ of $\Sigma \backslash \lambda$ is either a maximal ideal 2-simplex or a oncepunctured mono-gon. In the former case, $f(\Delta) \cap E_{\operatorname{cusp}(\mu)}=\emptyset$ for a sufficiently small $\mu>0$. In the latter case, $f(\Delta) \cap E_{\operatorname{cusp}(\nu)} \neq \emptyset$ for any $\nu>0$.

Such a lamination $\lambda$ is called full in $\Sigma$. Here $\Delta$ being a maximal 2 -simplex means that $\Delta$ is isometric to an ideal 2-simplex in $\mathbb{H}^{2}$ such that all the vertices are points at infinity, or equivalently $\operatorname{Area}(\Delta)=\pi$.

For a pleated map $f: \Sigma(\sigma) \longrightarrow E$, set $Y(f)=f^{-1}\left(E_{\operatorname{thin}\left(\mu_{0}\right)}\right)$ and $F(f)=$ $f^{-1}\left(E_{\text {thick }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}\right)$. If necessary deforming $f$ slightly, we may assume that each component of the boundary $\partial Y(f)$ is a (non-smooth) simple loop in $\Sigma$.

Lemma 1.3. For any component $Y_{0}$ of $Y(f)$, the following (1) and (2) hold.
(1) The inclusion $\iota: Y_{0} \longrightarrow \Sigma$ is $\pi_{1}$-injective.
(2) $Y_{0}$ is either a disk or an annulus or a once-punctured disk.

Proof. (1) Let $V$ be the component of $E_{\text {thin }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$ containing $f\left(Y_{0}\right)$. If the inclusion $\iota: Y_{0} \longrightarrow \Sigma$ were not $\pi_{1}$-injective, then there would exist a component $\beta$ of $\partial Y_{0}$ which bounds a disk $D$ in $\Sigma \backslash \operatorname{Int} Y_{0}$. Since the inclusion $V \subset E$ is $\pi_{1}$-injective and since $\left.f\right|_{\beta}$ is contractible in $E,\left.f\right|_{\beta}$ is contractible also in $V$. It follows that $\left.f\right|_{D}: D \longrightarrow E$ is homotopic rel. $\beta$ to a map into $V$. Any component $\alpha$ of $D \cap \lambda$ is an arc such that $f(\alpha)$ is geodesic in $E$ which is homotopic into $V$ rel. $\partial \alpha$. Since $V$ is locally convex in $E, f(\alpha)$ itself is contained in $V$. Since the restriction of $f$ on any component $\Delta$ of $D \backslash \lambda$ is totally geodesic and $f(\partial \Delta) \subset V, f(\Delta)$ is contained in $V$ and hence $f(D) \subset V$. So we have $D \subset Y_{0}$, a contradiction. It follows that $\iota: Y_{0} \longrightarrow \Sigma$ is $\pi_{1}$-injective.
(2) Since $f \circ \iota: Y_{0} \longrightarrow V$ is $\pi_{1}$-injective and $\pi_{1}(V)$ is isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}, \pi_{1}\left(Y_{0}\right)$ is either trivial or isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}$. Thus $Y_{0}$ is either a disk or an annulus or a once-punctured disk.

Let $\Lambda_{f}$ be the core of $\Sigma(\sigma)_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$ consisting of simple geodesic loops. Now we consider the case when a pleated $\operatorname{map} f: \Sigma(\sigma) \longrightarrow E$ realizes $\Lambda_{f}$, that is, the bending locus of $f$ contains $\Lambda_{f}$. Suppose that $\mu_{0}$ is sufficiently small compared with a fixed Margulis constant $\mu_{*}$. For any components $V_{0}$ of $E_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$ and $V_{*}$ of $E_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{*}\right)}$ with $V_{0} \subset V_{*}, \operatorname{dist}\left(\partial V_{*}, V_{0}\right)$ is greater than an arbitrarily large constant $r>0$. Let $Y_{*}$ be the component of $f^{-1}\left(E_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{*}\right)}\right)$ with $f\left(Y_{*}\right) \cap E_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{0}\right)} \neq \emptyset$. If $Y_{*}$ were a disk, then $Y_{*}$ would contain a hyperbolic disk of radius $r$. This contradicts that $\operatorname{Area}\left(Y_{*}\right)<\operatorname{Area}(\Sigma(\sigma))=-2 \pi \chi(\Sigma)$ if $r$ is large or equivalently $\mu_{0}$ is small. As in Lemma 1.3, it follows that $Y_{*}$ is an annulus, which has a topological core $l_{0}$. Then we have a pleated map $f_{1}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ such that $f_{1}\left(\Lambda_{f_{1}}\right)=f\left(\Lambda_{f}\right) \cup \lambda_{1}$, where $\lambda_{1}$ is the geodesic core of a component of $E_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$ freely homotopic to $f\left(l_{0}\right)$ in $E$. By repeating this process finitely many times, we have a pleated map $g: \Sigma(\tau) \longrightarrow E$ satisfying the following conditions.
(Y1) For the geodesic core $l$ of any component of $\Sigma(\tau)_{\text {tube }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}, g(l)$ is a geodesic loop in $E$.
(Y2) $\Sigma(\tau)_{\operatorname{thin}\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$ is a core of $Y(g)$, or equivalently, $F(g):=g^{-1}\left(E_{\text {thick }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}\right)$ is a core of $\Sigma(\tau)_{\operatorname{thick}\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$.

Abbreviations and uniform constants. From now on, we work under a fixed $\mu_{0}$ and set $E_{\text {thin }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}=E_{\text {thin }}, E_{\text {thick }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}=E_{\text {thick }}, E_{\text {cusp }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}=E_{\text {cusp }}$ and $E_{\text {main }\left(\mu_{0}\right)}=$ $E_{\text {main }}$ and so on. Moreover we say that a constant $c$ is uniform if $c$ depends only on the Euler characteristic $\chi(\Sigma)$ of $\Sigma$ and $\mu_{0}$. For example, a uniform constant $c=c(k, l)$ means that $c$ is a constant depending only on $\chi(\Sigma), \mu_{0}$ and $k, l$.

For any element $\gamma$ of $\operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ and $x \in \mathbb{H}^{3}, \operatorname{tl}(\gamma, x)=\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}(x, \gamma x)$ is the translation length of $\gamma$ with respect to $x$. The infimum translation length $\operatorname{tl}(\gamma)$ of $\gamma$ is defined by $\inf \left\{\operatorname{ll}(\gamma, x) \mid x \in \mathbb{H}^{3}\right\}$. In particular, if $\gamma$ is parabolic, then $\operatorname{tl}(\gamma)=0$.

Lemma 1.4. Let $f: \Sigma(\sigma) \longrightarrow E$ be a pleated map satisfying (Y1) and (Y2). For any component $F$ of $\Sigma(\sigma)_{\text {thick }}$, let $x_{F}$ be a fixed point of $F \cap F(f)$. Then there exists a generator system $\gamma_{1}, \ldots, \gamma_{u}$ of $\pi_{1}\left(F, x_{F}\right)$ with $u \leq u_{0}$ and such that

$$
\mu_{0}<\operatorname{tl}\left(\gamma_{j}\right) \leq \operatorname{tl}\left(\gamma_{j}, \widetilde{x}_{F}\right)<l_{0}
$$

for some uniform constant $l_{0}>0$ and $u_{0} \in \mathbb{N}$, where $\gamma_{j} \in \pi_{1}\left(F, x_{F}\right)$ is identified with the element of $\Gamma$ uniquely determined from $\gamma_{j}$ and a point $\widetilde{x}_{F}$ with $p\left(\widetilde{x}_{F}\right)=x_{F}$.

Proof. Since $\operatorname{diam}(F)$ is uniformly bounded, it is not hard to show that there exists a positive integer $u_{0}$ depending only on $\chi(\Sigma)$ and oriented closed curves $c_{1}, \ldots, c_{u}$ with $u \leq u_{0}$ in $F$ passing through $x_{F}$ and satisfying the following conditions.

- The elements $\gamma_{1}, \ldots, \gamma_{u}$ of $\pi_{1}\left(F, x_{F}\right)$ represented by $c_{1}, \ldots, c_{u}$, respectively, form a generator system of $\pi_{1}\left(F, x_{F}\right)$.
- length ${ }_{\Sigma(\sigma)}\left(c_{j}\right)<l_{0}(j=1, \ldots, u)$ for a uniform constant $l_{0}>0$.
- Any $c_{j}$ is not freely homotopic in $F$ to a loop cyclically covering a simple loop in $F$.
The second condition shows that $\operatorname{tl}\left(\gamma_{i}, \widetilde{x}_{F}\right)<l_{0}$. The third condition implies that $f\left(c_{j}\right)$ is not freely homotopic into any component of $E_{\operatorname{thin}\left(\mu_{0}\right)}$. This shows $\mu_{0}<$ $\operatorname{tl}\left(\gamma_{i}\right)$.

Bounding volume. Let $C$ be a connected oriented 3-manifold such that the boundary $\partial C$ is a disjoint union of smooth surfaces of finite type. Suppose that $\zeta: \partial C \longrightarrow E$ is a proper continuous and piecewise smooth map which is extended to a proper continuous and piecewise smooth map $Z: C \longrightarrow E$. Then the bounding volume $\mathrm{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}(\zeta)$ of $\zeta$ is defined by

$$
\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}(\zeta)=\int_{C} Z^{*}\left(\Omega_{E}\right)
$$

where $\Omega_{E}$ is the volume form on $E$. It is a standard fact in homology theory that $\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}(\zeta)$ is independent of the choice of the proper extension $Z$. Consider the case of $C=\Sigma \times[0,1]$ and that $f_{0}=\left.\zeta\right|_{\Sigma \times\{0\}}, f_{1}=\left.\zeta\right|_{\Sigma \times\{1\}}$ are proper homotopy equivalences. Here $\bar{\Sigma}$ means that it has the orientation opposite to that on $\Sigma$. Then we set $\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}(\zeta)=\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}, f_{1}\right)$. From the definition, $\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{1}, f_{0}\right)=-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}, f_{1}\right)$ holds.

Lemma 1.5. Let $P$ be either a 3 -ball or a solid torus and $\zeta: \partial P \longrightarrow E$ a continuous map satisfying the conditions as above. Then $\left|\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}(\zeta)\right| \leq \operatorname{Area}(\partial P)$, where Area $(\partial P)$ is the (absolute) area of $\partial P$ with respect to the metric on $\partial P$ induced from that on $E$ via $\zeta$.

Proof. First we consider the case that $P$ is a 3 -ball. Then a proper extension $Z: P \longrightarrow E$ of $\zeta$ has a lift $\widetilde{Z}: P \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$. We identify $P$ with the unit ball $\mathbb{D}^{3}=\left\{\boldsymbol{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{3} \mid\|\boldsymbol{x}\| \leq 1\right\}$ by an orientation-preserving diffeomorphism. Fix a point $v_{0} \in \mathbb{H}^{3}$. Let $\widetilde{X}: \mathbb{D}^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ be the map extending $\widetilde{\zeta}=\left.\widetilde{Z}\right|_{\partial P}$ such that, for any $x \in \partial \mathbb{D}^{3},\left.\widetilde{X}\right|_{[0, x]}$ is the affine map onto the geodesic segment in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ connecting $v_{0}$
with $Z(x)$, where $[\mathbf{0}, x]$ is the straight segment in $\mathbb{D}^{3}$ connecting the origin $\mathbf{0}$ with $x$. Then we have

$$
\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}(\zeta)=\int_{P} Z^{*}\left(\Omega_{E}\right)=\int_{P} \widetilde{Z}^{*}\left(\Omega_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\right)=\int_{\mathbb{D}^{3}} \widetilde{X}^{*}\left(\Omega_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\right)
$$

For any straight 2 -simplex $\Delta$ in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$, let $v_{0} * \Delta$ be the 3 -simplex in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ obtained by suspending $\Delta$ with $v_{0}$. Then it is well known that $\operatorname{Vol}\left(v_{0} * \Delta\right) \leq \operatorname{Area}(\Delta)$. This shows that $\left|\operatorname{Vol}^{\text {bd }}(\zeta)\right| \leq \operatorname{Area}(\partial P)$.

Next we consider the case that $P$ is a solid torus. Let $D$ be a meridian disk of $P$. Consider the cyclic $n$-fold covering $p_{n}: P_{n} \longrightarrow P$. Cutting open $P_{n}$ along a lift $D_{n}$ of $D$, we get a 3 -ball $C_{n}$. By the former result on 3 -balls,

$$
\left|\operatorname{Vol}\left(P_{n}\right)\right|=\left|\operatorname{Vol}\left(C_{n}\right)\right| \leq \operatorname{Area}\left(\partial C_{n}\right)=\operatorname{Area}\left(\partial P_{n}\right)+2 \operatorname{Area}\left(D_{n}\right)
$$

Since $\left|\operatorname{Vol}\left(P_{n}\right)\right|=n|\operatorname{Vol}(P)|, \operatorname{Area}\left(\partial P_{n}\right)=n \operatorname{Area}(\partial P)$ and $\operatorname{Area}\left(D_{n}\right)=\operatorname{Area}(D)$, it follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}(\zeta)\right| & =\frac{1}{n}\left|\operatorname{Vol}\left(P_{n}\right)\right| \leq \frac{1}{n}\left(\operatorname{Area}\left(\partial P_{n}\right)+2 \operatorname{Area}\left(D_{n}\right)\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Area}(\partial P)+\frac{2}{n} \operatorname{Area}(D)
\end{aligned}
$$

The required inequality is obtained by letting $n \rightarrow \infty$.
Bounded geometry. For metric spaces $\left(X, d_{X}\right)$ and $\left(Y, d_{Y}\right)$, we say that a homeomorphism $h: X \longrightarrow Y$ is $K$-bi-Lipschitz for $K \geq 1$ if

$$
\frac{1}{K} d_{X}\left(x_{0}, x_{1}\right) \leq d_{Y}\left(h\left(x_{0}\right), h\left(x_{1}\right)\right) \leq K d_{X}\left(x_{0}, x_{1}\right)
$$

for any $x_{0}, x_{1} \in X$. Here we consider the case that $X_{n}(n \in \mathbb{N})$ and $Y_{0}$ are complete Riemannian manifolds of the same dimension with the base points $x_{n}$ and $y_{0}$ respectively. A sequence $\left\{\left(X_{n}, x_{n}\right)\right\}$ is said to converge geometrically to a $\left(Y_{0}, y_{0}\right)$ if there exist sequences $\left\{R_{n}\right\},\left\{K_{n}\right\}$ with $R_{n} \nearrow \infty$ and $K_{n} \searrow 1$ and a $K_{n}$-bi-Lipschitz map $h_{n}: \mathcal{B}_{R_{n}}\left(x_{n}, X_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \mathcal{B}_{R_{n}}\left(y_{0}, Y\right)$ for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

We will apply a standard argument of bounded geometry together with the theory of geometric convergence. As a typical example, consider the geometric convergence of pleated maps $f_{n}: \Sigma\left(\sigma_{n}\right) \longrightarrow M_{n}$. Take a base point $y_{n}$ of $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{n}\right)$ in a component $F_{n}$ of $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{n}\right)_{\text {thick }}$. Then $f_{n}\left(y_{n}\right)$ is contained in the thick part $M_{n, \text { thick }(\mu)}$ for some Margulis constant $\mu$ less than $\mu_{0}$. Otherwise, since the diameter of the component $F_{n}$ is uniformly bounded, $f_{n}\left(F_{n}\right)$ would be contained in the component $V$ of $E_{\operatorname{thin}(\mu)}$ for some $n$. Then the non-abelian group $f_{n *}\left(\pi_{1}\left(F_{n}\right)\right)$ would be a subgroup of the abelian group $\pi_{1}(V)$, a contradiction. Thus $\left\{\left(M_{n}, f_{n}\left(y_{n}\right)\right)\right\}$ has a subsequence converging geometrically to a hyperbolic 3 -manifold $\left(M_{\infty}, y_{\infty}\right)$, see [Th1, Corollary 9.1.7]. By the Ascoli-Arzelà Theorem, we may assume that $\left.f_{n}\right|_{F_{n}}$ : $F_{n} \longrightarrow M_{n}$ converges to a sub-pleated map $\left.f_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty}}: F_{\infty} \longrightarrow M_{\infty}$ up to marking. This suggests us that, in many cases, it suffices only to consider the situation of $\left.f_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty}}$ to know common geometric properties on $\left.f_{n}\right|_{F_{n}}(n=1,2, \ldots)$. A similar argument works for a sequence of proper least area maps to thick parts of hyperbolic 3 -manifolds. However, we should remind that one can not apply such an argument to obtain common geometric properties on thin parts.
1.2. Combined pleated maps and normalized maps. Let $g: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ be a pleated map satisfying the conditions (Y1) and (Y2) in Subsection 1.1. Then, for a component $F$ of $F(g)$, we say that the sub-pleated map $\left.g\right|_{F}$ is unwrapped if $\left.g\right|_{F}$ is properly homotopic in $E_{\text {thick }}$ to an embedding. A proper homotopy equivalence $f: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ is called a combined pleated map if $\left.f\right|_{F}$ is an unwrapped sub-pleated map for each component $F$ of $F(f)=f^{-1}\left(E_{\text {thick }}\right)$ and and $\left.f\right|_{Y}$ is either a ruled annulus or a totally geodesic once-punctured disk for each component $Y$ of $Y(f)=$ $f^{-1}\left(E_{\text {thin }}\right)$. Note that, for two components $F_{1}, F_{2}$ of $F(f),\left.f\right|_{F_{1}}$ and $\left.f\right|_{F_{2}}$ are not necessarily assumed to be restrictions of the same pleated map.

Now we define a proper homotopy equivalence embedding associated with a combined pleated map $f: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$. For any component $F$ of $F(f)$, consider an embedding $h_{F}: F \longrightarrow E_{\text {thick }}$ satisfying one of the following two conditions.

- The intersection $f(\partial F) \cap E_{\text {tube }}\left(=f(F) \cap E_{\text {tube }}\right)$ is non-empty. By modifying slightly the hyperbolic metric on $E_{\text {thick }}$ in a small collar neighborhood of $\partial E_{\text {thick }}$ in $E_{\text {thick }}$, we have a new metric such that $\partial E_{\text {thick }}$ is locally convex in $E_{\text {thick }}$. By Freedman-Hass-Scott [FHS], $\left.f\right|_{F}$ is properly homotopic in $E_{\text {thick }}$ to a least area embedding $h_{F}$. Then we say that $h_{F}$ is a least area map of type $I$. The least area property implies that $h_{F_{1}}\left(F_{1}\right) \cap h_{F_{2}}\left(F_{2}\right)$ is empty for any distinct components $F_{i}$ $(i=1,2)$ of $F(f)$ with $f\left(\partial F_{i}\right) \cap E_{\text {tube }} \neq \emptyset$.
- The intersection $f(\partial F) \cap E_{\text {tube }}$ is possibly either empty or non-empty. Modify the metric on $E_{\text {thick }}$ the 1-neighborhood $\mathcal{N}_{1}\left(f(F), E_{\text {thick }}\right)$ of $f(F)$ in $E_{\text {thick }}$ such that the boundary $\partial \mathcal{N}_{1}(f(F))$ is locally convex in $\mathcal{N}_{1}(f(F))$. Again by Freedman-Hass-Scott [FHS], there exists an embedding $h_{F}: F \longrightarrow \mathcal{N}_{1}(f(F))$ which has least area among all piecewise smooth maps $h_{F}^{\prime}: F \longrightarrow \mathcal{N}_{1}(f(F))$ properly homotopic to $\left.f\right|_{F}$ in $E_{\text {thick }}$. Then we say that $h_{F}$ is a least area map of type II.
Definition 1.6 (Normalized maps). An embedding $\widehat{f}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ is called a normalized map associated with the combined pleated map $f$ if the following two conditions hold.
- For any component $F$ of $F(f),\left.\widehat{f}\right|_{F}$ is a least area map either of type I or II.
- For any component $Y$ of $Y(f), \widehat{f}(Y)$ is either a least area annulus or a totally geodesic once-punctured disk embedded in $E_{\text {thin }}$.
If $\left.\widehat{f}\right|_{F}$ is a least area map of type I for all components $F$ of $F(f)$, then we say that $\widehat{f}$ is a normalized map of type $I$.
Lemma 1.7. Let $\widehat{f}: \Sigma(\widehat{\sigma}) \longrightarrow E$ be a normalized map. Then the following (1)-(3) hold.
(1) There exists a uniform constant $a_{0}>0$ with Area $\widehat{\sigma}(\Sigma) \leq a_{0}$.
(2) There exists a uniform constant $d_{0}>0$ with $\operatorname{diam}_{\widehat{\sigma}}(F) \leq d_{0}$ for any component $F$ of $F(\widehat{f})$.
(3) For any $d>0$, there exists a uniform constant $v_{0}(d)>0$ with $\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}_{d}(\widehat{f}(\Sigma))\right)<$ $v_{0}(d)$.
Proof. (1) For any component $F$ of $F(\widehat{f})$, $\operatorname{Area}_{\widehat{\sigma}}(F) \leq \operatorname{Area}_{\sigma_{f}}(F) \leq-2 \pi \chi(\Sigma)$. Since $F \subset \Sigma(\widehat{\sigma})_{\text {thick }}$, a standard argument of bounded geometry on least area maps shows that there exists a uniform constant $\widehat{l}>0$ with length $\widehat{\sigma}(b) \leq \widehat{l}$ for any component $b$ of $\partial F(\widehat{f})$. It follows that $\operatorname{Area}_{\widehat{\sigma}}(A) \leq 2 \widehat{l}$ for any component $A$ of $A(\widehat{f})$, where $A(\widehat{f})$ is the union of annulus components of $Y(\widehat{f})$. From these facts, we have a required uniform constant $a_{0}>0$.
(2) The assertion (2) follows immediately from the assertion (1) and length $\widehat{\widehat{\sigma}}(b) \leq \widehat{l}$ for any component of $\partial F$.
(3) Again by an argument of bounded geometry, we know that $\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}_{d}(\widehat{f}(F))\right)$ is less than a uniform constant $v_{0}^{\prime}(d)>0$ for any component $F$ of $F(\widehat{f})$. Since Area $_{\widehat{\sigma}}(A) \leq a_{0}$ for any component $A$ of $A(\widehat{f})$, one can have a uniform constant $v_{0}^{\prime \prime}(d)>0$ with $\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}_{d}(\widehat{f}(A))\right)<v_{0}^{\prime \prime}$ by using an argument similar to that in [Th1, Proposition 8.12.1], where the $\pi_{1}$-injectivity of $\widehat{f}_{A}$ in $E_{\text {thin }}$ is crucial. By these facts, one can have a uniform constant $v_{0}$ satisfying the condition (3).


## 2. Decomposition of neighborhoods of simply degenerate ends by NORMALIZED MAPS

Let $\mathcal{E}$ be a simply degenerate end of $M$ and $E$ the neighborhood of $\mathcal{E}$ with respect to a finite core of $M$. In this section, we consider a decomposition of $E$ by normalized maps in $E$ tending toward the end $\mathcal{E}$. For any proper homotopy equivalence $f: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$, the closure of the component of $E \backslash f(\Sigma)$ adjacent to $\mathcal{E}$ is denoted by $E^{+}(f)$. Let $f_{0}, f_{1}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ be two proper embeddings which are homotopy equivalences with $f_{0}(\Sigma) \neq f_{1}(\Sigma)$ (possibly $f_{0}(\Sigma) \cap f_{1}(\Sigma) \neq \emptyset$ ). Then $f_{0}<f_{1}$ means that $E^{+}\left(f_{0}\right) \supset f_{1}(\Sigma)$. A sequence $\left\{f_{n}\right\}$ of homotopy equivalence embeddings in $E$ is said to be monotone increasing if $f_{n}<f_{n+1}$ for any $n$.

Let $f: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ be a combined pleated map. A component $F$ of $F(f)$ is maximal if any non-contractible simple loop $l$ in $F$ such that $f(l)$ is homotopic in $E_{\text {thick }}$ to a loop in $\partial E_{\text {tube }}$ is homotopic in $F$ to a component of $\partial F$. A combined pleated map is maximal if $\left.f\right|_{F}$ is maximal for any component $F$ of $F(f)$. Fix a maximal combined pleated map $f_{0}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$. Let $W\left(f_{0}\right)$ be the union of components of $E_{\text {tube }}$ meeting $f_{0}\left(F\left(f_{0}\right)\right)$ non-trivially. Suppose that $E^{+}\left(f_{0}\right) \cap\left(E_{\text {tube }} \backslash W\left(f_{0}\right)\right) \neq \emptyset$. Let $V_{1}, \ldots, V_{k}$ be the components of $E_{\text {tube }} \backslash W\left(f_{0}\right)$ contained in $E^{+}\left(f_{0}\right)$ and nearest to $f_{0}(\Sigma)$. That is, for $i=1, \ldots, k$, there exists a non-contractible simple loop $l_{i}$ in $\Sigma$ such that $f_{0}\left(l_{i}\right)$ is freely homotopic in $E_{\text {thick }} \cup W\left(f_{0}\right)$ to a loop in $\partial V_{i}$. Since $E_{\text {tube }}$ is unknotted and unlinked in $E$ by Otal $[\mathrm{Ot}], l_{1}, \ldots, l_{k}$ are taken to be mutually disjoint in $\Sigma$. From the maximality of $f_{0}$, any $l_{i}$ is not homotopic in $\Sigma$ to any loop in $F\left(f_{0}\right)$ or $A\left(f_{0}\right)$. Let $G\left(f_{0}, l_{i}\right)$ be the union of components of $F\left(f_{0}\right)$ or $A\left(f_{0}\right)$ intersecting $l_{i}$ homotopically essentially and $P\left(f_{0}, l_{i}\right)$ the union of components of $A\left(f_{0}\right)$ meeting $\partial G\left(f_{0}, l_{i}\right)$ nontrivially. We say that $G\left(f_{0}, l_{i}\right)$ is minimal if there are no loop $l_{j}$ with $j \in\{1, \ldots, k\}$ and $G\left(f_{0}, l_{j}\right) \subsetneq G\left(f_{0}, l_{i}\right)$. By renumbering $l_{i}$ 's, we may assume that $G\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)$ is minimal and $G\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)$ contains $l_{i}$ if and only if $i=1, \ldots, k_{0}$ for some $k_{0} \leq k$. From the minimality of $G\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right), G\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)=G\left(f_{0}, l_{i}\right)$ for $i=2, \ldots, k_{0}$. Then there exists a maximal combined pleated map $f_{1}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ such that $\left.f_{1}\right|_{\Sigma \backslash G\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right) \cup P\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)}=$ $\left.f_{0}\right|_{\Sigma \backslash G\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right) \cup P\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)}$ and $W\left(f_{1}\right)=W^{\prime}\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right) \cup V_{1} \cup \cdots \cup V_{k_{0}}$, where $W^{\prime}\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)$ is the union of components of $W\left(f_{0}\right)$ meeting $f_{0}\left(A\left(f_{0}\right) \backslash G\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)\right)$ non-trivially, see Figure 2.1. If $E^{+}\left(f_{1}\right) \cap\left(E_{\text {tube }} \backslash W\left(f_{1}\right)\right) \neq \emptyset$, one can define a maximal combined pleated map $f_{2}$ from $f_{1}$ similarly. Repeating this process as much as possible, we have a sequence $\left\{f_{\widehat{m}}\right\}_{\widehat{m}=1}^{\widehat{m}_{+}}$(possibly $\widehat{m}_{+}=\infty$ ) of maximal combined pleated maps in $E^{+}\left(f_{0}\right)$.

Let $\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}$ be a normalized map of type I derived from $f_{\widehat{m}}$ such that $\left.\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right|_{F_{1}}=\left.\widehat{f}_{\widehat{n}}\right|_{F_{2}}$ if $\left.f_{\widehat{m}}\right|_{F_{1}}=\left.f_{\widehat{n}}\right|_{F_{2}}$ for components $F_{1}$ of $F\left(f_{\widehat{m}}\right)$ and $F_{2}$ of $F\left(f_{\widehat{n}}\right)$. By [FHS], $\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\left(F_{1}\right) \cap$ $\widehat{f}_{\widehat{n}}\left(F_{2}\right)=\emptyset$ if $\left.f_{\widehat{m}}\right|_{F_{1}} \neq\left. f_{\widehat{n}}\right|_{F_{2}}$. From our construction of a sequence $\left\{f_{\widehat{m}}\right\}_{\widehat{m}=1}^{\widehat{m}_{+}}$, the


Figure 2.1. The case of $k_{0}=2$ and $G\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)=G\left(f_{0}, l_{2}\right) . W\left(f_{0}\right)=W_{1} \cup \cdots \cup W_{5}$. $W^{\prime}\left(f_{0}, l_{1}\right)=W_{1} \cup W_{4} \cup W_{5}$.
normalized sequence $\left\{\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right\}_{\widehat{m}=1}^{\widehat{~_{+}}}$is monotone increasing. Set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{\mathcal{F}}=\bigcup_{\widehat{m}=1}^{\widehat{m}_{+}} \widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}(\Sigma) \cap E_{\text {thick }} \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $R$ be the closure of a component of $E_{\text {thick }} \backslash \widehat{\mathcal{F}}$, and let $\partial_{1} R=\partial R \cap E_{\text {thin }}$ and $\partial_{0} R=\overline{\partial R \backslash \partial_{1} R}$. If any neighborhood of the end $\mathcal{E}$ of $E$ intersects $E_{\text {tube }}$ non-trivially, then $\partial_{0} R$ is contained in $\widehat{f}_{\bar{m}}(\Sigma) \cup \widehat{f}_{\bar{m}+1}(\Sigma)$ for some $\widehat{m}$. See Figure 2.3. If $R$ is compact, then $R$ contains a properly embedded compact surface $H$, called a vertical core of $R$, with $\partial H \subset \partial_{1} R$ which admits a homeomorphism $h$ : $H \times[-1,1] \longrightarrow R$ with $h(H \times\{0\})=H$ and $h(H \times\{-1,1\}) \supset \partial_{0} R$. If $\mathcal{E}$ has a neighborhood disjoint from $E_{\text {tube }}$, then there exists a unique component of $E_{\text {thick }} \backslash \widehat{\mathcal{F}}$ the closure $R_{\infty}$ of which is not compact. Then $R_{\infty}$ is homeomorphic to $\Sigma_{\text {main }} \times$ $[0, \infty)$.

Let $H^{\prime}$ be a compact connected subsurface of $H$ such that each component of $\partial H^{\prime}$ is non-contractible in $H$, and let $\eta: H^{\prime} \longrightarrow R$ be an embedding with $\eta\left(\partial H^{\prime}\right) \subset W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right) \cup W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+1}\right)$ and such that $\eta\left(H^{\prime}\right)$ is isotopic in $R$ to $h\left(H^{\prime} \times\{0\}\right)$ by a (possibly non-proper) isotopy. Then we have the following:

Claim 2.1. At least one of $\eta\left(\partial H^{\prime}\right) \cap \partial\left(W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right) \backslash W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+1}\right)\right)$ and $\eta\left(\partial H^{\prime}\right) \cap \partial\left(W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+1}\right) \backslash\right.$ $\left.W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right)\right)$ is empty.

Otherwise, $\partial H^{\prime}$ would contain components $\lambda_{0}^{\prime}$, $\lambda_{1}^{\prime}$ with $\eta\left(\lambda_{0}^{\prime}\right) \subset \partial\left(W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right) \backslash\right.$ $\left.W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+1}\right)\right)$ and $\eta\left(\lambda_{1}^{\prime}\right) \subset \partial\left(W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+1}\right) \backslash W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right)\right)$. Let $\lambda_{i}(i=0,1)$ be a simple loop in $A\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+i}\right)$ such that $\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+i}\left(\lambda_{i}\right)$ is homotopic to $\eta\left(\lambda_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ in $W\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+i}\right)$ and $A\left(\lambda_{0}\right)$ the component of $A\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right)$ containing $\lambda_{0}$. Then $G\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}, \lambda_{1}\right)$ is contained in $G\left(\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}, l_{1}\right) \backslash$ $\operatorname{Int} A\left(\lambda_{0}\right)$. See Figure 2.2. This contradicts the minimality of $G\left(\widehat{f_{\widehat{m}}}, l_{1}\right)$.

Suppose that $R$ has a point $x$ with $\operatorname{dist}_{R}\left(x, \partial_{0} R\right)>d_{1}+3$, where $d_{1}$ is a uniform constant with $\operatorname{diam}(F) \leq d_{1}$ for any hyperbolic structure $\sigma$ on $\Sigma$ and any component $F$ of $\Sigma(\sigma)_{\text {thick }}$. From the ubiquity of pleated maps, there exists a sub-pleated map $q: F^{\prime} \longrightarrow E_{\text {thick }}$ meeting the 1-neighborhood of $x$ in $R$, see for example the proofs


Figure 2.2
of Proposition 9.5.12 and Theorem 9.5.13 in [Th1]. Since $\operatorname{dist}_{E_{\text {thick }}}\left(q\left(F^{\prime}\right), \partial_{0} R\right)>2$, this implies that $q\left(F^{\prime}\right)$ is contained in $R$ and $F^{\prime}$ is a subsurface of $F$. By Claim 2.1, there exists a normalized map $\widehat{f}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ with $\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}<\widehat{f}<\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+1}, \widehat{f}\left(F^{\prime}\right) \subset$ $\mathcal{N}_{1}\left(q\left(F^{\prime}\right)\right) \cap E_{\text {thick }}$ and such that $\widehat{f}\left(F(\widehat{f}) \backslash F^{\prime}\right)$ is contained in either $\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}(\Sigma)$ or $\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}+1}(\Sigma)$. Figure 2.3 illustrates the case of $\widehat{f}\left(F(\widehat{f}) \backslash F^{\prime}\right) \subset \widehat{f_{\widehat{m}}}(\Sigma)$.


Figure 2.3. The union of blue segments and blue curves represents $\partial_{1} R$. The union of vertical segments labelled with ' + ' or ' - ' is $\partial_{0} R$.

Repeating the same argument for all such $R$ and the closures of components of $R \backslash \widehat{f}(F)$, we have a monotone increasing sequence $\left\{\widehat{f}_{n}\right\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$ of normalized maps containing the original $\left\{\widehat{f}_{\widehat{m}}\right\}_{\widehat{m}=1}^{\widehat{m}_{+}}$as a subsequence and tending toward the end $\mathcal{E}$ of $E$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. The union $\widehat{\mathcal{G}}=\bigcup_{n=0}^{\infty} \widehat{f}_{n}(\Sigma) \cap E_{\text {thick }}$ contains $\widehat{\mathcal{F}}$. For any normalized maps $\widehat{g}_{0}, \widehat{g}_{1}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ with $\widehat{g}_{0}<\widehat{g}_{1}$, we write $E\left(\widehat{g}_{0}, \widehat{g}_{1}\right)=E^{+}\left(\widehat{g}_{0}\right) \backslash \operatorname{Int} E^{+}\left(\widehat{g}_{1}\right)$.

Moreover set $N_{n}=E\left(\widehat{f}_{n}, \widehat{f}_{n+1}\right)$ and $N_{n, \text { thick }}=N_{n} \cap E_{\text {thick }}$. Let $R_{n}$ be the closure of Int $N_{n, \text { thick }}$. The boundary $\partial R_{n}$ consists of $\partial_{1} R_{n}=\partial R_{n} \cap E_{\text {thin }}$ and $\partial_{0} R_{n}=$ $\overline{\partial R_{n} \backslash \partial_{1} R_{n}}$. Note that $\partial_{0} R_{n}$ is contained in $\widehat{f}_{n}(\Sigma) \cup \widehat{f}_{n+1}(\Sigma)$. We say that $R_{n}$ is the main part of $N_{n}$, see Figure 2.4. Then the following (R1) and (R2) hold.


Figure 2.4
(R1) For any point $x$ of $R_{n}, \operatorname{dist}_{R_{n}}\left(x, \partial_{0} R_{n}\right) \leq d_{0}+3$.
(R2) If at least one of $\partial_{0}^{-} R_{n}=\partial_{0} R_{n} \cap \widehat{f}_{n}(\Sigma)$ and $\partial_{0}^{+} R_{n}=\partial_{0} R_{n} \cap \widehat{f}_{n+1}(\Sigma)$ is disjoint from the union $\widehat{\mathcal{F}}$ defined as $(2.1)$, then $\operatorname{dist}_{R_{n}}\left(\partial_{0}^{-} R_{n}, \partial_{0}^{+} R_{n}\right) \geq 1$.
Summarizing the arguments as above, we have the following lemma.
Lemma 2.2. For any $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\}$, there exist constants satisfying the following conditions:
(1) a uniform constant $d_{2}>0$ with $\operatorname{diam}\left(R_{n}\right)<d_{2}$,
(2) a uniform constant $V_{1}>0$ with $\operatorname{Vol}\left(N_{n}\right)<V_{1}$,
(3) a constant $r_{0}>0$ independent of $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\}$ such that $R_{n}$ contains an embedded hyperbolic 3-ball $B_{n}$ of radius $r_{0}$.

If $y_{n}$ is the center of $B_{n}$, then $B_{n}=\mathcal{B}_{r_{0}}\left(y_{n}\right) \subset R_{n} \subset N_{n}$. We regard that $y_{n}$ is the base point of $R_{n}$ and of $N_{n}$, see Figure 2.4.

Proof. (1) The assertion follows immediately from Lemma 1.7 (2) and (R1).
(2) $\operatorname{By}(1), \operatorname{Vol}\left(R_{n}\right)=\operatorname{Vol}\left(N_{n, \text { thick }}\right)$ is uniformly bounded. The closure of the intersection $\operatorname{Int} N_{n} \cap E_{\text {tube }}$ consists of at most $-3 \chi(\Sigma) / 2$ solid tori $V$. The boundary $\partial V$ contains $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(A_{n}\right)$ and $\widehat{f}_{n+1}\left(A_{n+1}\right)$ for some components $A_{i}$ of $A\left(\widehat{f}_{i}\right)$ for $i=$ $n, n+1$, where possibly one of $A_{n}$ and $A_{n+1}$ is empty. See $V_{4}$ and $V_{5}$ in Figure 2.4. Moreover the closure of $\partial V \backslash \widehat{f}_{n}\left(A_{n}\right) \cup \widehat{f}_{n+1}\left(A_{n+1}\right)$ consists of at most two annuli with uniformly bounded diameter by (R1). It follows from this fact together with Lemma $1.7(1)$ that $\operatorname{Area}(\partial V)$ is uniformly bounded. By Lemma 1.5, we have $\operatorname{Vol}(V) \leq \operatorname{Area}(\partial V)$. Again by using (R1), one can show that the volume of any component of $N_{n} \cap E_{\text {cusp }}$ is uniformly bounded. This shows (2).
(3) If at least one component of $\partial_{0} R_{n}$ is disjoint from $\widehat{\mathcal{F}}$, then the assertion follows from (R2). Otherwise, $\partial_{0} R$ is contained in $\widehat{\mathcal{F}}$ and hence all components of $\partial_{0} R$ are least area surfaces in $E_{\text {thick }}$ which are not properly homotopic to each other. Such surfaces are not accumulate in $E_{\text {thick }}$. Thus the existence of $r_{0}>0$ as above is proved by an argument using a standard argument of bounded geometry.

## 3. Smearing chains on 3 -manifolds

3.1. Definition and fundamental properties of smearing chains. Suppose that $M=\mathbb{H}^{3} / \Gamma$ is a hyperbolic 3-manifold satisfying Assumptions in Section 1. Then the quotient map $p: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow M$ is a locally isometric universal covering. Let $\Delta^{n}$ be a regular $k$-simplex of edge length 1 in the Euclidean $k$-space. A singular $k$-simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{k} \longrightarrow M$ is called straight if its lift $\widetilde{\sigma}: \Delta^{k} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ to $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ is straight, that is, $\widetilde{\sigma}$ is the affine map with respect to the Euclidean structure on $\Delta^{3}$ and the quadratic model on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$. For any singular $k$-simplex $\widetilde{\sigma}: \Delta^{k} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$, let straight $(\widetilde{\sigma})$ : $\Delta^{k} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ be the straight map with straight $\left(\widetilde{\sigma}\left(v_{j}\right)\right)=\widetilde{\sigma}\left(v_{j}\right)$ for all vertices $v_{j}$ $(j=0,1, \ldots, k)$ of $\Delta^{k}$. We note that the image straight $(\widetilde{\sigma})\left(\Delta^{k}\right)$ is a (possibly degenerate) straight $k$-simplex in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$. For a singular $k$-simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{k} \longrightarrow M$, the map straight ${ }_{M}(\sigma)=p \circ \operatorname{straight}(\widetilde{\sigma}): \Delta^{k} \longrightarrow M$ is called the $k$-simplex obtained by straightening $\sigma$, where $\widetilde{\sigma}: \Delta^{k} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ is a lift of $\sigma$.

The oriented volume of a $C^{1}$ singular 3 -simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow M$ is defined by

$$
\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)=\int_{\Delta^{3}} \sigma^{*}\left(\Omega_{M}\right)
$$

where $\Omega_{M}$ is the volume form on $M$. We say that $\sigma$ is non-degenerate if $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \neq 0$, and positive (resp. negative) if $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>0($ resp. $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)<0)$.

Let $\omega_{M}$ be the 3 -cocycle on $M$ defined by

$$
\omega_{M}(\sigma)=\operatorname{Vol}\left(\operatorname{straight}_{M}(\sigma)\right)
$$

for any singular 3-simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow M$. Note that $\left|\omega_{M}(\sigma)\right|$ is less the volume $\boldsymbol{v}_{3}$ of a regular ideal 3 -simplex in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ for any singular 3 -simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow M$.

For any smooth manifold $N$, let $C^{1}\left(\Delta^{k}, N\right)$ be the topological space of $C^{1}$-maps $\Delta^{k} \longrightarrow N$ with $C^{1}$-topology. We denote by $\mathscr{C}_{k}(N)$ the $\mathbb{R}$-vector space consisting of Borel measures $\mu$ on $C^{1}\left(\Delta^{k}, N\right)$ with the bounded total variation $\|\mu\|<\infty$. An element of $\mathscr{C}_{k}(N)$ is called a $k$-chain. The boundary operator $\partial_{k}: \mathscr{C}_{k}(N) \longrightarrow$ $\mathscr{C}_{k-1}(N)$ is defined naturally. Thus we have the chain complex $\left(\mathscr{C}_{*}(N), \partial_{*}\right)$.

Now we consider the case of $N=M$. Take the base point $x_{0}$ of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ and suppose that $y_{0}=p\left(x_{0}\right)$ is the base point of $M$. Let $\mu_{\text {Haar }}$ be a left-right invariant Haar measure on $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, which is normalized so that, for any bounded Borel subset $U$ of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\left\{\alpha \in \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}) \mid \alpha x_{0} \in U\right\}\right)=\operatorname{Vol}(U) \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the invariance of $\mu_{\text {Haar }}$, we know that the quotient map $q: \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}) \longrightarrow$ $P(M)=\Gamma \backslash \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ induces the measure $\widehat{\mu}_{\text {Haar }}$ on the quotient space $P(M)$. That is, $\widehat{\mu}_{\text {Haar }}(q(\mathcal{A}))$ is equal to $\mu_{\text {Haar }}(\mathcal{A})$ for any measurable subset $\mathcal{A}$ of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ with $\mathcal{A} \cap \gamma \mathcal{A}=\emptyset$ if $\gamma \in \Gamma \backslash\{1\}$. For any point $x \in \mathbb{H}^{3}$ and $a \in P(M), a \bullet x$ denotes the point of $M$ defined by $p(\alpha x)$ for an $\alpha \in \operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ with $q(\alpha)=a$. Note that the point does not depend on the choice of $\alpha \in q^{-1}(a)$. Thus the map

$$
\bullet: P(M) \times \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow M
$$

is well-defined. For any singular 3 -simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ and $a \in P(M)$, the singular 3-simplex $a \bullet \sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow M$ is defined by $p \circ(\alpha \sigma)$ for an $\alpha \in \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ with $q(\alpha)=a$.

Let $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ be a non-degenerate straight 3 -simplex. Suppose that $\operatorname{smear}_{M}(\sigma)$ is the Borel measure on $C^{1}\left(\Delta^{3}, M\right)$ introduced in [Th1, Section 6.1], which satisfies the following conditions.

- The support $\operatorname{supp}\left(\operatorname{smear}_{M}(\sigma)\right)$ is $\{a \bullet \sigma \mid a \in P(M)\}$.
- For any closed non-empty subset $\mathcal{X}$ of $P(M)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{smear}_{M}(\sigma)(\{a \bullet \sigma \mid a \in \mathcal{X}\})=\widehat{\mu}_{\text {Haar }}(\mathcal{X}) \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We denote the inner center of the straight 3-simplex $\sigma\left(\Delta^{3}\right)$ in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ by $o(\sigma)$. For any non-empty almost compact subset $X$ of $M$, the restriction of $\operatorname{smear}_{M}(\sigma)$ to $\{a \bullet \sigma \mid a \in P(M)$ with $a \bullet o(\sigma) \in X\}$ is denoted by $\operatorname{smear}_{X}(\sigma)$. By (3.1) and (3.2), its total variation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\operatorname{smear}_{X}(\sigma)\right\|=\operatorname{Vol}(X) \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, $\operatorname{smear}_{X}(\sigma)$ is an element of $\mathscr{C}_{3}(M)$. Set $\sigma_{-}=\rho \circ \sigma$ for an orientationreversing isometry $\rho$ on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\rho(o(\sigma))=o(\sigma)$. Consider the element $z_{X}(\sigma)$ of $\mathscr{C}_{3}(M)$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
z_{X}(\sigma)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\operatorname{smear}_{X}(\sigma)-\operatorname{smear}_{X}\left(\sigma_{-}\right)\right) \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, by (3.2) and (3.3), we have $\left\|z_{X}(\sigma)\right\|=\operatorname{Vol}(X)$ and

$$
z_{X}(\sigma)(\{a \bullet \sigma \mid a \in P(M) \text { with } a \bullet o(\sigma) \in X\})=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Vol}(X)
$$

For a Borel measure $\omega$ on $C^{1}\left(\Delta^{3}, M\right)$, let $\operatorname{supp}^{(2)}(w)$ be the subset of $C^{1}\left(\Delta^{2}, M\right)$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{supp}^{(2)}(w)=\left\{\left.\tau\right|_{D} \mid \tau \in \operatorname{supp}(w) \text { and } D \in\left(\Delta^{3}\right)^{(2)}\right\} \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(\Delta^{3}\right)^{(2)}$ is the set of 2-faces of $\Delta^{3}$. By the definition, $\operatorname{supp}\left(\partial_{3} w\right) \subset \operatorname{supp}^{(2)}(w)$.
Lemma 3.1. For any almost compact subset $X$ of $M, \operatorname{supp}\left(\partial_{3} z_{X}(\sigma)\right)$ is contained in $\operatorname{supp}^{(2)}\left(z_{\mathcal{N}_{2}(\partial X, M)}(\sigma)\right)$, where $\partial X=\bar{X} \backslash \operatorname{Int} X$. In particular, $\left\|\partial_{3} z_{X}(\sigma)\right\| \leq$ $4 \operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}_{2}(\partial X, M)\right)$.
Proof. The volume of any straight 3 -simplex $\Delta$ in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ is less than $\boldsymbol{v}_{3}=1.014916 \ldots$. On the other hand, since the volume of a 3 -ball in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ of radius one is $\pi(\sinh 2-2)=$ $5.11093 \ldots$, the radius of the inscribed ball in $\Delta$ is less than one. Let $D$ be any element of $\left(\Delta^{3}\right)^{(2)}$. For any $a \bullet \sigma$ with $a \bullet o(\sigma) \in X$, there exists $b \in P(M)$ with $b \bullet o\left(\sigma_{-}\right) \in \mathcal{N}_{2}(X, M)$ and such that $\left.a \bullet \sigma\right|_{D}=\left.b \bullet \sigma_{-}\right|_{D}$. Similarly, we have $\left.a \bullet \sigma_{-}\right|_{D}=$ $\left.b \bullet \sigma\right|_{D}$. Moreover, if $a \bullet o(\sigma) \in X \backslash \mathcal{N}_{2}(\partial X, M)$, then $b \bullet o\left(\sigma_{-}\right)$is an element of $X$. This shows supp $\left(\partial_{3} z_{X}(\sigma)\right) \subset \operatorname{supp}^{(2)}\left(z_{\mathcal{N}_{2}(\partial X, M)}\right)$. Since $\left\|z_{\mathcal{N}_{2}(\partial X, M)}(\sigma)\right\|=\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}_{2}(\partial X)\right)$ and $\Delta^{3}$ has four 2-faces, $\left\|\partial_{3} z_{X}(\sigma)\right\| \leq 4 \operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}_{2}(\partial X, M)\right)$ holds.

Since the image $\tau\left(\Delta^{3}\right)$ of any element $\tau=a \bullet \sigma \in \operatorname{supp}\left\{z_{X}(\sigma)\right\}$ has 'long tails', $\tau\left(\Delta^{3}\right)$ is not necessarily contained in $X$ even if $a \bullet o(\sigma)$ is an element of $\operatorname{Int} X$ with $\operatorname{dist}(a \bullet o(\sigma), \partial X)$ large. So we sometimes need to treat the body (inner part) and tails (outer part) of $\tau\left(\Delta^{3}\right)$ separately as in the next section.

There exists $r=r(\Sigma)>0$ such that, for any complete hyperbolic structure $\sigma$ on $\Sigma$ with $\operatorname{Area}(\Sigma(\sigma))<\infty, \Sigma(\sigma)$ contains a disjoint union $\mathcal{H}=\lambda_{1} \sqcup \cdots \sqcup \lambda_{m}$ of mutually disjoint simple closed geodesics satisfying the following conditions.

- For each component $\lambda_{j}$, length $_{\sigma}\left(\lambda_{j}\right)<r$.
- $\mathcal{H}$ contains the geodesic cores of all components of $\Sigma(\sigma)_{\text {tube }}$.
- The Euler characteristic of each component of $\Sigma(\sigma) \backslash \mathcal{H}$ is -1 . In other words, $\mathcal{H}$ is a maximal disjoint union of simple closed geodesics in $\Sigma(\sigma)$.
We say that $\mathcal{H}$ is an $r$-hoop family of $\Sigma(\sigma)$. If our Margulis constant $\mu_{0}>0$ is sufficiently small, then the length of any simple closed geodesic in $\Sigma(\sigma)$ crossing components of $\Sigma_{\text {tube }}(\sigma)$ is greater than $r$. So the second condition always holds. One can fix a constant $r>0$ depending only on the topological type of $\Sigma$ such that $\Sigma(\sigma)$ admits an $r$-hoop family $\mathcal{H}=\lambda_{1} \sqcup \cdots \sqcup \lambda_{m}$. Then we say that $\mathcal{H}$ is just a hoop family of $\Sigma(\sigma)$.

Let $M$ be a hyperbolic 3-manifold satisfying the conditions in Assumptions of Section 1. Suppose that $\mathcal{E}$ is a simply degenerate end of $M$ and $E$ is the neighborhood of $\mathcal{E}$ with respect to a finite core $C$. Since $M$ has only finitely many parabolic cusps, one can choose the finite core $C$ so that, for any pleated map $f: \Sigma\left(\sigma_{f}\right) \longrightarrow E$ in $E$ and any hoop family $\lambda_{1} \sqcup \cdots \sqcup \lambda_{m}$ of $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{f}\right), f\left(\lambda_{j}\right)(j=1, \ldots, m)$ does not correspond to any parabolic cusps of $M$. From now on, we denote a hoop family of $\Sigma\left(\sigma_{f}\right)$ by $\mathcal{H}(f)$. We say that $f$ is hoop-realizing if $f$ realizes a hoop family $\mathcal{H}(f)$. This means that any component $\lambda_{j}$ of $\mathcal{H}(f)$ is not only a geodesic loop in $\Sigma$ but also the image $f\left(\lambda_{j}\right)$ is a geodesic loop in $E$. Let $f_{i}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E(i=0,1)$ be pleated maps satisfying the following conditions.
(F1) $f_{i}$ is hoop-realizing and unwrapped in the sense of Subsection 1.2.
(F2) $\mathcal{N}_{4}\left(f_{0}(\Sigma)\right) \cap \mathcal{N}_{4}\left(f_{1}(\Sigma)\right) \cap E_{\text {main }}=\emptyset$, and $f_{1}(\Sigma)$ is contained in the component of $E \backslash f_{0}(\Sigma)$ adjacent to $\mathcal{E}$.
Let $\widehat{f}_{i}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ be a normalized map contained in a small neighborhood of $f_{i}(\Sigma)$ in $E$, see Definition 1.6. Then an $\widehat{r}$-hoop family $\mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f_{i}}\right)$ of $\Sigma\left(\widehat{f_{i}}\right)$ is defined similarly for some constant $\widehat{r}=\widehat{r}(\Sigma) \geq r(\Sigma)$.

By Lemma $1.7(2)$, one can define an (ideal) triangulation $\tau_{i}(i=0,1)$ on $\Sigma$ satisfying the following conditions, where $\Sigma$ is supposed to have the piecewise Riemannian metric induced from that on $E$ via $\widehat{f_{i}}$.
(T1) Each element $v$ of $\tau_{i}^{(0)}$ is either a point of $\mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f_{i}}\right)$ or an ideal point of $\Sigma$.
(T2) $\bigcup \tau_{i}^{(1)}$ contains $\mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f}_{i}\right)$.
(T3) For any component $l$ of $\mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f}_{i}\right), l \cap \bigcup \tau_{i}^{(0)}$ consists of just two points.
(T4) The cardinality of $\tau_{i}$ is uniformly bounded.
(T5) There exists a uniform constant $d_{3}>0$ such that the $d_{3}$-neighborhood of any point $x$ of $F\left(\widehat{f_{i}}\right)=\widehat{f}_{i}^{-1}\left(E_{\text {thick }}\right)$ contained in $\operatorname{star}(v)$ for some $v \in \tau_{i}^{(0)}$, where $\operatorname{star}(v)$ is the union $\bigcup_{\alpha} \operatorname{Int} D_{\alpha}$ for all elements $D_{\alpha}$ of $\tau_{i}$ with $v$ as a common vertex.
Let $\mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f_{i}}\right) \cap \widehat{f}_{i}^{-1}\left(E_{\text {tube }}\right)=\mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f_{i}}\right)_{\text {tube }}$. We consider the unions of closed curves

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{i}=\widehat{f}_{i}\left(\mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f}_{i}\right)\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{i, \text { tube }}=\widehat{f}_{i}\left(\mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f}_{i}\right)_{\text {tube }}\right) \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

in $E$. A singular 2-simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{2} \longrightarrow \widehat{f}_{i}(\Sigma)$ is called a 2 -simplex with respect to $\widehat{f}_{i}\left(\tau_{i}\right) \bmod \widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{i, \text { tube }}$ if, for any edge $e$ of $\Delta^{2}$, either $\sigma(e)$ is an element of $\widehat{f}_{i}\left(\tau_{i}^{(0)} \cup \tau_{i}^{(1)}\right)$ (possibly an ideal vertex) or the restriction $\left.\sigma\right|_{e}$ is an immersion into $\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{i}$ connecting two points of $\widehat{f}_{i}\left(\tau_{i}^{(0)}\right)$. Then $\left.\sigma\right|_{e}$ is called a 1 -simplex with respect to $\widehat{f}_{i}\left(\tau_{i}\right)$ $\bmod \widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{i, \text { tube }}$. Note that $\widehat{f}_{i}(\Sigma)$ is not necessarily a closed surface. So any simplicial

2-cycle on $\widehat{f}_{i}(\Sigma)$ with respect to $\widehat{f}_{i}\left(\tau_{i}\right) \bmod \widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{i \text {,tube }}$ is supposed to represent a class of the locally finite homology group $H_{2}^{\text {loc.f. }}\left(\widehat{f}_{i}(\Sigma), \mathbb{R}\right)$.

We set $\widehat{X}=E\left(\widehat{f_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{1}\right)$, which is the closure of the component of $E \backslash \widehat{f}_{0}(\Sigma) \cup \widehat{f}_{1}(\Sigma)$ lying between $\widehat{f}_{0}(\Sigma)$ and $\widehat{f}_{1}(\Sigma)$ as is defined in Section 2. The following connecting lemma given in [So4, Lemma 5.1] plays an important role in the proof of Theorem A.

Lemma 3.2 (Connecting Lemma [So4]). Suppose that $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ is a straight 3 -simplex with $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>1$. Then there exists a 3-chain $z$ on $M$ satisfying the following conditions.
(1) $z=z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)+\widehat{a}$, where $\widehat{a}$ is a 3 -chain on $M$ with $\|\widehat{a}\| \leq b_{0}$ for some uniform constant $b_{0}>0$.
(2) For $i=0,1$, there exists a simplicial 2-cycle $w\left(\tau_{i}\right)$ on $\widehat{f_{i}}(\Sigma)$ with respect to $\widehat{f}_{i}\left(\tau_{i}\right) \bmod \widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{i \text {, tube }}$ representing the fundamental class of $\widehat{f}_{i}(\Sigma)$ and satisfying

$$
\partial_{3} z=\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(w\left(\tau_{1}\right)-w\left(\tau_{0}\right)\right)
$$

3.2. Inefficiency of smearing 3-chains. Let $\varphi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ be a homeomorphism between hyperbolic 3-manifolds satisfying the conditions in Assumptions of Section 1 and $\psi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ a continuous map properly homotopic to $\varphi$. Afterwards $\psi$ will be chosen so that it satisfies (P1) and (P2) below. Suppose that $p: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow M$ and $p^{\prime}: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ are the universal coverings. Take the base points $y_{0}$ of $M$ and $y_{0}^{\prime}$ of $M^{\prime}$ so that $\psi\left(y_{0}\right)=y_{0}^{\prime}$ and points $x_{0}, x_{0}^{\prime}$ of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $p\left(x_{0}\right)=y_{0}$ and $p_{\sim}^{\prime}\left(x_{0}^{\prime}\right)=y_{0}^{\prime}$. Consider the lift $\widetilde{\psi}: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ of $\psi$ to the universal coverings with $\widetilde{\psi}\left(x_{0}\right)=x_{0}^{\prime}$. We note that $\widetilde{\psi}$ is equivariant with respect to the isomorphism $\psi_{*}$ : $\pi_{1}\left(M, y_{0}\right) \longrightarrow \pi_{1}\left(M^{\prime}, y_{0}^{\prime}\right)$. That is, for any $\gamma \in \pi_{1}\left(M, y_{0}\right), \tilde{\psi} \circ \gamma=\psi_{*}(\gamma) \circ \tilde{\psi}$ holds. Here the covering transformation on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ determined uniquely by $\gamma \in \pi_{1}\left(M, y_{0}\right)$ (resp. $\left.\psi_{*}(\gamma) \in \pi_{1}\left(M^{\prime}, y_{0}^{\prime}\right)\right)$ is also denoted by $\gamma\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\psi_{*}(\gamma)\right)$. Let $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ be a non-degenerate straight 3 -simplex. For any $\eta>0$ and $\alpha \in \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$, a 3simplex $\alpha \sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ is $\eta$-efficient (resp. $\eta$-inefficient) with respect to $\widetilde{\psi}$ if $\iota(\sigma) \operatorname{Vol}(\operatorname{straight}(\widetilde{\psi} \circ \alpha \sigma))>\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\eta\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\iota(\sigma) \operatorname{Vol}(\operatorname{straight}(\widetilde{\psi} \circ \alpha \sigma)) \leq \boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\eta\right)$, where $\iota(\sigma)=\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) /|\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)|$. Let $\alpha \sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ be any $\eta$-efficient straight 3 -simplex in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with respect to $\widetilde{\psi}$. Note that the $\eta$-efficiency is an open condition. We say that a non-degenerate straight 3 -simplex $\tau: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow M$ is $\eta$-efficient with respect to $\psi$ if its lift to the universal covering is $\eta$-efficient with respect to $\widetilde{\psi}$, otherwise $\tau$ is $\eta$-inefficient.

For any closed subset $X$ of $M$, let $C_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}(\sigma ; X)$ be the subset of $P(M)$ consisting of elements $a$ such that $a \bullet o(\sigma) \in X$ and $a \bullet \sigma$ is $\eta$-inefficient. We denote the restriction of $z_{X}(\sigma)$ to 3 -simplices $a \bullet \sigma$ with $a \in C_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}(\sigma ; X)$ by $z_{X, \text { ineffi }}^{\eta}(\sigma)$. Let $z_{X, \text { effi }}^{\eta}(\sigma)$ be the restriction of $z_{X}(\sigma)$ to the closure of $\operatorname{supp}\left(z_{X}(\sigma)\right) \backslash \operatorname{supp}\left(z_{X \text { ineffi }}^{\eta}(\sigma)\right)$.

Let $E$ be the neighborhood of a simply degenerate end of $M$ with respect to a finite core of $M$. Suppose that $\left\{\widehat{f}_{n}\right\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$ is the monotone increasing sequence of normalized maps in $E$ as in Section 2 and $N_{n}=E\left(\widehat{f}_{n}, \widehat{f}_{n+1}\right)$. For any $n_{0}, n_{1} \in \mathbb{N} \cup$ $\{0\}$ with $n_{0}<n_{1}$, we denote $E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)$ by $N_{\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)}$, that is, $N_{\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)}=\bigcup_{n=n_{0}}^{n_{1}-1} N_{n}$. For the $d$-neighborhood of $\mathcal{N}_{d}\left(N_{\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)}\right)$ with $d \geq 0$, we set $z_{\mathcal{N}_{d}\left(N_{\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)}\right)}(\sigma)=$ $z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)(\sigma)$ or $z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)$ shortly. For any $d \geq 0$, let $C_{\text {ineff }}^{\eta}\left(\sigma, ; n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)$ be the subset of $P(M)$ consisting of elements $a$ such that $a \bullet o(\sigma) \in \mathcal{N}_{d}\left(N_{\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)}\right)$ and $a \bullet \sigma$ is $\eta$-inefficient. We denote the restriction of $z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)$ to 3 -simplices $a \bullet \sigma$ with
$a \in C_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(\sigma, ; n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)$ by $z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)$. Let $z_{\text {effi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)$ be the restriction of $z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)$ to the $\operatorname{closure}$ of $\operatorname{supp}\left(z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)\right) \backslash \operatorname{supp}\left(z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)\right)$.

Now we consider the case of $X=N_{\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)}$, that is, the case of $d=0$. Note that $N_{\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)}$ is an almost compact submanifold of $M$ for any $n_{0}, n_{1} \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\}$ with $n_{0}<n_{1}$. See Section 1 for the definition of almost compact subspaces. Let $\tau_{n_{i}}$ be a triangulation on $\Sigma$ such that $\widehat{f}_{n_{i}}\left(\tau_{n_{i}}\right)$ is a triangulation satisfying the conditions (T1)-(T5) given in Section 3. We set $\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}=\bigcup_{n=0}^{\infty} \widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{n}$, see (3.6) for $\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{n}$. Let $\mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}\right)$ be a neighborhood of $\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}$ in $M$ consisting of mutually disjoint tubular neighborhoods with $\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}\right)\right)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{n}\right)<\infty$. Then the normal radius of any components of $\mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{n}\right)$ converges to zero as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Suppose that $\psi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ is a continuous map satisfying the following conditions.
(P1) $\left.\psi\right|_{M \backslash \mathcal{N}\left(\hat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}\right)}=\left.\varphi\right|_{M \backslash \mathcal{N}\left(\hat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}\right)}$.
(P2) For each component $l$ of $\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}, \psi(l)$ is a closed geodesic in $M^{\prime}$.
Consider a piecewise totally geodesic map $f_{n_{i}}^{\prime *}: \Sigma \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ properly homotopic to $\psi \circ \widehat{f}_{n_{i}}: \Sigma \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ and satisfying the following conditions.

- For any $v \in \tau_{n_{i}}^{(0)}, f_{n_{i}}^{\prime *}(v)=\psi \circ \widehat{f}_{n_{i}}(v)$.
- For any $e \in \tau_{n_{i}}^{(1)}, f_{n_{i}}^{\prime *}(e)$ is a geodesic segment in $E^{\prime}$ homotopic to $\psi \circ \widehat{f}_{n_{i}}(e)$ rel. $\partial e$.
- For any $\Delta \in \tau_{n_{i}}^{(2)}, f_{n_{i}}^{\prime *}(\Delta)$ is a totally geodesic triangle in $E^{\prime}$ bounded by $f_{n_{i}}^{\prime *}(\partial \Delta)$.

Lemma 3.3. With the notation as above, there exists a constant $C>0$ independent of $n_{0}$ and $n_{1}$ such that $\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{n_{0}}^{\prime *}, f_{n_{1}}^{\prime *}\right)<\operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right)+C$.
Proof. Let $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ be any straight simplex in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>1$. Suppose that $\widehat{a}_{n_{0}, n_{1}}$ is the connecting 3-chain given in Lemma 3.2 (1) associated with $\widehat{X}=$ $E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)$. Then $\left\|\widehat{a}_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right\| \leq b_{0}$ and $\partial_{3} z_{n_{0}, n_{1}}=\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(w\left(\tau_{n_{1}}\right)-w\left(\tau_{n_{0}}\right)\right)$ holds for the 3-chain $z_{n_{0}, n_{1}}=z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)+\widehat{a}_{n_{0}, n_{1}}$ in $E$, where $w\left(\tau_{n_{j}}\right)(j=0,1)$ is the 2-cycle on $\widehat{f}_{n_{j}}(\Sigma)$ as in Lemma $3.2(2)$. There exists the fundamental 2-cycle $S\left(\tau_{n_{j}}\right)$ on $\Sigma$ with respect to $\tau_{n_{j}} \bmod \mathcal{H}\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{j}}\right)_{\text {tube }}$ such that $\widehat{f}_{n_{j} *}\left(S\left(\tau_{n_{j}}\right)\right)=w\left(\tau_{n_{j}}\right)$. Then $\operatorname{straight}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right)\right)$ is a locally finite 3 -chain on $M^{\prime}$ with

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial_{3} \operatorname{straight} & \left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right)\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(\operatorname{straight}\left(\psi \circ \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)_{*}\left(S\left(\tau_{n_{1}}\right)\right)-\operatorname{straight}\left(\psi \circ \widehat{f}_{n_{0}}\right)_{*}\left(S\left(\tau_{n_{0}}\right)\right)\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(\left(f_{n_{1}}^{\prime *}\right)_{*}\left(S\left(\tau_{n_{1}}\right)\right)-\left(f_{n_{0}}^{\prime *}\right)_{*}\left(S\left(\tau_{n_{0}}\right)\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Here the equality $\operatorname{straight}\left(\psi \circ \widehat{f}_{n_{j}}\right)_{*}\left(S\left(\tau_{n_{j}}\right)\right)=\left(f_{n_{j}}^{\prime *}\right)_{*}\left(S\left(\tau_{n_{j}}\right)\right)$ is proved by the fact that $f_{n_{j}}^{\prime *}$ is a piecewise totally geodesic map defined as above. Then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)+\widehat{a}_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right)\right) & =\operatorname{Vol}\left(\operatorname{straight}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right)\right)\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{n_{0}}^{\prime *}, f_{n_{1}}^{\prime *}\right) \tag{3.7}
\end{align*}
$$

On the other hand,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)+\widehat{a}_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right)\right) & \leq \boldsymbol{v}_{3}\left(\left\|z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\|+\left\|\widehat{a}_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right\|\right) \\
& \leq \boldsymbol{v}_{3}\left(\operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right)+b_{0}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

By letting $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \rightarrow \boldsymbol{v}_{3}$, one can have a required inequality.

Now we recall the definition of $\omega$-upper bound condition (0.1) for $\varphi$ on $E$, where $\left\{X_{n}\right\}$ is an expanding sequence of compact submanifolds of $E$ with $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} X_{n}=E$. For any almost compact submanifold $Y$ of $M$ and any $\varepsilon>0$, there exists a compact submanifold $Y^{\prime}$ of $Y$ with $\operatorname{Vol}\left(Y \backslash Y^{\prime}\right)<\varepsilon$. Thus the compactness condition for $X_{n}$ can be replaced by the almost compactness condition. Moreover any continuous map $\psi$ with the properties (P1) and (P2) also satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition if we replace the constant $c_{0}$ by $c_{0}+4 \boldsymbol{v}_{3} \operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}\right)\right)$, where we used the fact that $\operatorname{straight}\left(\psi \circ \sigma^{\prime}\right) \neq \operatorname{straight}\left(\varphi \circ \sigma^{\prime}\right)$ for $\sigma^{\prime} \in \operatorname{supp}\left(z_{X_{n}}(\sigma)\right)$ occurs only when at least one of the four vertices $\sigma^{\prime}\left(v_{i}\right)(i=0, \ldots, 3)$ is contained in $\mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}\right)$. Hence the property for $\varphi$ is equivalent to the existence of a constant $c_{0}>0$ satisfying the following condition for $\psi$. For any almost compact submanifold $X$ of $E$, there exists an almost compact submanifold $\widehat{X}$ with $\widehat{X} \supset X$ and satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)\right)>\omega_{M}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)-c_{0} \tag{0.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any straight simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>1$.
The following lemma is the infinite volume version of Lemma 1 in Soma [So2]. Here the $\eta$-inefficiency is the condition with respect to the continuous map $\psi$.

Lemma 3.4. Suppose that $\psi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition $(0.1)^{\prime}$ on $E$ and $0<\varepsilon<\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-1$. If $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\varepsilon$, then

$$
\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\| \leq \frac{\varepsilon V_{1}\left(n_{1}-n_{0}\right)}{\eta}+\frac{b_{1}}{\eta}
$$

for any $n_{0}, n_{1} \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\}$ with $n_{0}<n_{1}$, where $V_{1}$ is the constant given in Lemma 2.2 (2) and $b_{1}=b_{1}\left(c_{0}\right)>0$ is a uniform constant.

Proof. Suppose that $X=N\left(n_{0}, n_{1}\right)$ and $\hat{X}$ is an almost compact submanifold of $E$ with $\widehat{X} \supset X$ and satisfying $(0.1)^{\prime}$ for any straight simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>1$. Let $\widehat{Y}$ be the closure of $\widehat{X} \backslash X$ in $E$. Since $|\operatorname{Vol}(\tau)|=\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)$ for any $\tau \in \operatorname{supp}\left(z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right)$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\omega_{M}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right) & =\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left\|z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right\|=\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(\left\|z_{\widehat{Y}}(\sigma)\right\|+\left\|z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\|\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(\operatorname{Vol}(\widehat{Y})+\operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right)\right) \tag{3.8}
\end{align*}
$$

By Lemma 3.2 and (3.7),

$$
\begin{align*}
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)\right) & =\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\widehat{Y}}(\sigma)\right)\right)+\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right)\right) \\
& \leq \boldsymbol{v}_{3}\left\|z_{\widehat{Y}}(\sigma)\right\|+\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\widehat{a}_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right)+\boldsymbol{v}_{3} \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{n_{0}}^{\prime *}, f_{n_{1}}^{\prime *}\right)  \tag{3.9}\\
& \leq \boldsymbol{v}_{3} \operatorname{Vol}(\widehat{Y})+b_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}+\boldsymbol{v}_{3} \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{n_{0}}^{\prime *}, f_{n_{1}}^{\prime *}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

By $(0.1)^{\prime}$, (3.8) and (3.9) with $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \rightarrow \boldsymbol{v}_{3}$, we have that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right) \leq \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{n_{0}}^{\prime *}, f_{n_{1}}^{\prime *}\right)+b_{0}+c_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}^{-1} \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now we suppose that $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\varepsilon$ for a fixed $0<\varepsilon<\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-1$. We have first

$$
\begin{aligned}
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right)\right) & =\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\text {effi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right)\right)+\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right)\right) \\
& \leq \boldsymbol{v}_{3}\left\|z_{\text {effi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\|+\left(\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\eta\right)\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\| \\
& =\boldsymbol{v}_{3}\left\|z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\|-\eta\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\| \\
& =\boldsymbol{v}_{3} \operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right)-\eta\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\| .
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand, by (3.7) and (3.10),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right)\right) & =\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{n_{0}}^{\prime *}, f_{n_{1}}^{\prime *}\right)-\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(\widehat{a}_{n_{0}, n_{1}}\right)\right) \\
& \geq\left(\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\varepsilon\right)\left(\operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right)-b_{0}-c_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}^{-1}\right)-b_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3} \\
& \geq\left(\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\varepsilon\right) \operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right)-b_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $b_{1}$ is the uniform constant defined by

$$
b_{1}=\boldsymbol{v}_{3}\left(b_{0}+c_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}^{-1}\right)+b_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}=2 b_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}+c_{0}
$$

Thus we have

$$
\eta\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\| \leq \varepsilon \operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right)+b_{1}
$$

By Lemma $2.2(2), \operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n_{1}}\right)\right) \leq\left(n_{1}-n_{0}\right) V_{1}$. This completes the proof.
Corollary 3.5. With the assumptions as in Lemma 3.4, for any $d \geq 0$, there exists a uniform constant $e(d)>0$ satisfying

$$
\widehat{\mu}_{\text {Haar }}\left(C_{\mathrm{ineffi}}^{\eta}\left(\sigma ; n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)\right) \leq \frac{2 \varepsilon V_{1}\left(n_{1}-n_{0}\right)}{\eta} V_{1}+\frac{2 e(d)}{\eta} .
$$

Proof. By (3.2),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)\right\| & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\operatorname{smear}_{M}(\sigma)+\operatorname{smear}_{M}\left(\sigma_{-}\right)\right)\left(C_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(\sigma ; n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right) \bullet \sigma\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \widehat{\mu}_{\text {Haar }}\left(C_{\mathrm{ineffi}}^{\eta}\left(\sigma ; n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand, by Lemma 1.7 (3),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; d\right)\right\| & \leq\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\|+\left\|z_{\mathcal{N}_{d}\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}(\Sigma)\right)}(\sigma)\right\|+\left\|z_{\mathcal{N}_{d}\left(\widehat{f_{n}}(\Sigma)\right)}(\sigma)\right\| \\
& \leq\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\|+\boldsymbol{v}_{3}\left(\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}_{d}\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{0}}(\Sigma)\right)\right)+\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}_{d}\left(\widehat{f}_{n_{1}}(\Sigma)\right)\right)\right) \\
& \leq\left\|z_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(n_{0}, n_{1} ; 0\right)\right\|+2 \boldsymbol{v}_{3} v_{0}(d)
\end{aligned}
$$

By Lemma 3.4, $e(d):=b_{1}+2 \boldsymbol{v}_{3} v_{0}(d)$ is a required uniform constant.

## 4. Simplicial honeycombs (infinite volume version)

In this section, we first recall the notion of simplicial honeycombs which is introduced in [So2] for hyperbolic 3-manifolds of finite volume and show that it is applicable also to the case of infinite volume. Similar tools are used also in [So1]. However, in [So1], the author needed the Cannon-Thurston map to define them. Here we do not rely on the Cannon-Thurston map. We will prove by using simplicial honeycombs that the lift $\widetilde{\psi}$ of $\psi$ to $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ is well approximated by the identity near the boundary $S_{\infty}^{2}$ of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with respect to suitable coordinates on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ (Lemma 4.10) if $\psi$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition on a simply degenerate end of $M$.
4.1. Simplicial honeycombs revisited. Throughout this section, we work with a number $J>4$, which will be fixed in Subsection 5.1. The number is a uniform constant $J\left(r_{0}\right)$ depending only on $r_{0}>0$ given in Lemma 2.2. We may assume that $r_{0}<1$.

For any element $z$ of the complex plane $\mathbb{C}$, we denote by $B_{a}(z)$ the disk in $\mathbb{C}$ of radius $a>0$ and centered at $z$. The set of vertices of a triangle $T$ on $\mathbb{C}$ is denoted by $v(T)$. We denote by $\mathbf{0}$ the origin of $\mathbb{C}$ and by $4 J$ the point $4 J+0 \sqrt{-1}$ of $\mathbb{C}$. For any $z \in \mathbb{C} \backslash\{\mathbf{0}\}$, let $\widehat{T}_{z}$ be the regular triangle in $\mathbb{C}$ centered at $\mathbf{0}$ and with
$z \in v\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$. Take $\delta>0$ sufficiently smaller than $r_{0}$. For any $z \in B_{\delta}(4 J)$ and a given $m \in \mathbb{N}$, we divide $\widehat{T}_{z}$ into $9^{m}$ regular sub-triangles $T_{z, 1}, T_{z, 2}, \ldots, T_{z, 9^{m}}$ of the same size with $\mathbf{0} \in v\left(T_{z, i}\right)$ for $i=1, \ldots, 6$. Let $V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$ be the union $\bigcup_{i=1}^{9^{m}} v\left(T_{z, i}\right)$. Then $B_{\delta}(4 J)$ is the control disk for $V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$ 's. See Figure 4.1. The length of each edge


Figure 4.1. The case of $m=2$.
of $T_{z, i}$ is $3^{-m} \sqrt{3}|z|<3^{-m} \cdot 5 \sqrt{3} J$, which is called the fineness of $V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$. For any $z \in B_{\delta}(4 J)$, let $w_{0 ; z}, w_{z}^{+}, w_{z}^{-}$be the specified points of $V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$ defined by

$$
w_{0 ; z}=\frac{2}{3} z, \quad w_{z}^{+}=\frac{1}{9}(3+4 \sqrt{-1}) z, \quad w_{z}^{-}=\frac{1}{9}(3-4 \sqrt{-1}) z .
$$

We set $z=x_{[\mathbb{C}]}, t=x_{[\mathbb{R}]}$ for a point $x=(z, t) \in \mathbb{H}^{3}=\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$. For a subset $A$ of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$, we denote the subset $\left\{x_{[\mathbb{C}]} \mid x \in A\right\}$ of $\mathbb{C}$ by $A_{[\mathbb{C}]}$. For $i=1,2, \ldots, 9^{m}$ and $0<t \leq s<1$, let $\Delta_{z, i, t}^{(s)}$ be the straight simplex in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with four vertices $v_{0}, v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{3}$ with $v_{0}=(\mathbf{0}, 1 / s),\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{3}\right\}_{[\mathbb{C}]}=v\left(T_{z, i}\right)$ and $v_{k[\mathbb{R}]}=s$ if either $v_{k[\mathbb{C}]}=\mathbf{0}$ or $v_{k[\mathbb{C}]}=w_{0 ; z}$, otherwise $v_{k[\mathbb{R}]}=t$ for $k=1,2,3$. We say that the set $\mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}=\left\{\Delta_{z, i, t}^{(s)} \mid i=1,2, \ldots, 9^{m}\right\}$ is the simplicial honeycomb in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ of type $(z, m, s, t)$. See Figure 4.2, where $l_{\mathbf{0}}$ is the geodesic line in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ connecting $\mathbf{0}$ with $\infty$. We set

$$
\varepsilon_{m}(s)=\sup \left\{\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\operatorname{Vol}(\Delta) ; \Delta \in \mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}, 0<t \leq s, z \in B_{1}(4 J)\right\}
$$

where the radius 1 of $B_{1}(4 J)$ is taken as a positive constant sufficiently smaller than $4 J$ and independent of $\delta$. Since any $\Delta \in \mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ geometrically converges to an regular ideal simplex uniformly on any compact subsets in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ as $0<t \leq s \rightarrow 0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{s \rightarrow 0} \varepsilon_{m}(s)=0 \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The next lemma follows immediately from the definition of $\mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$. Here we recall that $x_{0}=(\mathbf{0}, 1)$ is the base point of $\mathbb{H}^{3}=\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$.


Figure 4.2

Lemma 4.1. There exists a uniform constant $d_{0}(m)>0$ independent of $0<s<1$ such that, for any element $\Delta$ of $\mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$, $\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(x_{0}, o(\Delta)\right) \leq d_{0}(m)$.

Note that $\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} d_{0}(m)=\infty$.
Let $\widetilde{\psi}: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ be the lift of the continuous map $\psi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ given in Subsection 3.2. For $\alpha \in \operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}), \widetilde{\psi} \circ \alpha$ is denoted by $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$. If necessary deforming $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ slightly by homotopy, one can suppose that $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}(\mathbf{0}, 1 / s) \neq \widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}(\mathbf{0}, s)$. Then the composition $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}=\beta \circ \widetilde{\psi} \circ \alpha: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\beta \in \operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ is called a normalization of $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ if it satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{\tilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}(\mathbf{0}, 1 / s), \tilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}(\mathbf{0}, s)\right\} \subset l_{\mathbf{0}} \quad \text { and } \quad \tilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}(\mathbf{0}, s)_{[\mathbb{R}]}<\tilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}(\mathbf{0}, 1 / s)_{[\mathbb{R}]} \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

See Figure 4.6 for the normalization $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}$ with $s=u_{n}$.
Definition 4.2. For any non-degenerate straight 3 -simplex $\Delta$ in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$, we denote a positive straight 3 -simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\sigma\left(\Delta^{3}\right)=\Delta$ by $\sigma_{\Delta}$. We say that $\Delta$ is $\eta$-efficient with respect to $\tilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ if $\sigma_{\Delta}$ is $\eta$-efficient, that is, $\operatorname{Vol}\left(\operatorname{straight}\left(\tilde{\psi}_{\alpha} \circ \sigma_{\Delta}\right)\right)>$ $\boldsymbol{v}_{3}-\eta$. A finite set $\left\{\Delta_{1}, \ldots, \Delta_{n}\right\}$ of positive straight 3 -simplices in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ satisfies the property $\mathbf{P}_{\mathrm{eff}}^{\eta}\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}\right)$ if each $\Delta_{i}(i=1, \ldots, n)$ is $\eta$-efficient with respect to $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$.

Now we present two technical lemmas, which are proved by arguments quite similar to those in [So2]. Here dist ${\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}$is the distance function and meas $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$is the Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$with respect to the standard Euclidean metric on $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+} \subset \mathbb{E}^{2} \times \mathbb{E}=\mathbb{E}^{3}$. Let $\mathcal{V}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ be the union of all vertices of $\Delta_{z, i, t}^{(s)} \in \mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ other than the top vertex $(\mathbf{0}, 1 / s)$. Then we have $\mathcal{V}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}{ }_{[\mathbb{C}]}=V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$. Note that $\mathcal{V}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ contains $(\mathbf{0}, s)$ and $\left(w_{0 ; z}, s\right)$, any other elements of which are of height $t$.

Lemma 4.3 (cf. [So2, Lemma 3]). For any $\delta>0$ sufficiently smaller than $r_{0}$, there exist constants $s_{1}=s_{1}(\delta, m)>0$ and $\eta=\eta(\delta, m)>0$ satisfying the following $\left(^{*}\right)$.
$\left(^{*}\right)$ If $\mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ has the property $\mathbf{P}_{\text {effi }}^{\eta}\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}\right)$ for some $\alpha \in \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}), 0<s \leq s_{1}$ and $(z, t) \in B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]$ and $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ has a normalization $\beta$ with $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(w_{0 ; z, s}\right)_{[\mathbb{C}]} \in$ $B_{2 \delta}\left(w_{0 ; z}\right)$, then there exists a constant $c_{0}>0$ independent of $\delta$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{C}}\left(v_{[\mathbb{C}]}, \widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}(v)_{[\mathbb{C}]}\right)<c_{0} \delta \quad \text { and } \quad \tilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}(v)_{[\mathbb{R}]}<c_{0} \delta \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $v \in \mathcal{V}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$, see Figure 4 in [So2] (and also Figure 6 in [So1]).
We also suppose that any constant is independent of $n$ and $\delta$. A function $f(\delta)$ of $\delta$ is often denoted by $\langle\delta\rangle$ if $0 \leq f(\delta)<R \delta$ holds for some constant $R>0$. For example, if $f_{0}(\delta), f_{1}(\delta)$ are such functions and $a, b$ are non-negative constants, then $a f_{0}(\delta)+b f_{1}(\delta)$ can be represented as $a\langle\delta\rangle+b\langle\delta\rangle=\langle\delta\rangle$.

Suppose that $X$ is a subset of $\mathbb{C} \times(0, s]$. We say that $\left.\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\right|_{X}$ is a $\langle\delta\rangle$-almost identity if $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}$ satisfies (4.3) for any $v \in X$. Lemma 4.3 asserts that one can choose a normalizing factor $\beta$ of $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ so that $\left.\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\right|_{\mathcal{V}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}}$ is a $\langle\delta\rangle$-almost identity when $\mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ has the property $\mathbf{P}_{\text {effi }}^{\eta}\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}\right)$. In general, the choice of $\beta$ depends on $(z, t)$. Lemma 4.10 will show that, in our case, there exists a normalizing factor without depending on $(z, t)$.

For any Borel subset $L$ of $B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]$, we set

$$
\begin{aligned}
W^{(s, m)}(L) & =B_{2 J}(\mathbf{0}) \times(0, s] \cap\left(\bigcup_{(z, t) \in L} \mathcal{V}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}\right), \\
N^{(s, m)}(L) & =W^{(s, m)}(L) \cap B_{\delta}(\mathbf{0}) \times(0, s]
\end{aligned}
$$

The following lemma corresponds to Lemma 5 in [So2]. For the proof, it was crucial that the fineness of $V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$ converges to zero as $m \rightarrow \infty$.
Lemma 4.4 (cf. [So2, Lemma 5]). Fix a constant $c \geq 1$ and suppose that $\delta>0$ and $s>0$ are any sufficiently small numbers. Then there exists $m_{0}=m_{0}(\delta) \in \mathbb{N}$ and a constant $\theta_{0}>0$ independent of $c$, such that, for any integer $m \geq m_{0}$, the followings hold.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(W^{(s, m)}(L)\right)>\left(1-\theta_{0} c \delta\right) \text { meas }_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{2 J}(\mathbf{0}) \times(0, s]\right), \\
\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(N^{(s, m)}(L)\right)>\left(1-\theta_{0} c \delta\right) \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{\delta}(\mathbf{0}) \times(0, s]\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

for any Borel subset $L$ of $B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]$ with

$$
\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}(L)>(1-c \delta) \text { meas }_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]\right)
$$

In fact, the lemma holds if $\theta_{0}=5$. However we just need that $\theta_{0}$ is a positive constant in our argument.
4.2. Applications to simply degenerate ends. Let $E$ be the neighborhood of a simply degenerate end $\mathcal{E}$ with respect to a finite core of $M$. The submanifold $\bigcup_{n=0}^{\infty} N_{n}$ of $E$ given in Section 2 is also a neighborhood of $\mathcal{E}$. Throughout the remainder of this section, we suppose that $\psi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition $(0.1)^{\prime}$ on $E$. So one can use results in Subsection 3.2.

Let $p: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow M$ be the universal covering and $q: \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}) \longrightarrow P(M)$ the quotient map given in Section 3. We may suppose that the base point $x_{0}$ of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$
is taken so that $y_{0}=p\left(x_{0}\right)$ is the base point of $N_{0}$. For the constant $r_{0}$ given in Lemma $2.2(3)$, consider the open subset $\mathcal{A}$ of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ consisting of elements $\alpha$ with $\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(\alpha x_{0}, x_{0}\right)<2 r_{0} / 3$. Recall that, for any $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\}, R_{n}$ is the main part of $N_{n}$ with the base point $y_{n}$ and satisfying the conditions (R1) and (R2) in Section 2, see Figure 2.4. Let $\alpha_{n}$ be an element of $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ with $q\left(\alpha_{n}\right) \bullet x_{0}=y_{n}$. Set $\alpha_{n} x_{0}=x_{n}, \alpha_{n} \mathcal{A}=\mathcal{A}_{n}$ and $q\left(\mathcal{A}_{n}\right)=A_{n}$. For any $\alpha^{\prime}=\alpha_{n} \alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n}$ with $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}$, $\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(\alpha^{\prime} x_{0}, \alpha_{n} x_{0}\right)=\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(\alpha x_{0}, x_{0}\right)<2 r_{0} / 3$. By Lemma $2.2(3)$, the following properties hold.

- For any $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\}$, the restriction $\left.q\right|_{\mathcal{A}_{n}}$ of $q$ is injective and hence

$$
\mu_{\text {Haar }}(\mathcal{A})=\mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{A}_{n}\right)=\widehat{\mu}_{\text {Haar }}\left(A_{n}\right)
$$

- For any $n_{0}, n_{1} \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{0\}$ with $n_{0} \neq n_{1}, A_{n_{0}} \cap A_{n_{1}}$ is empty.

For any non-degenerate straight 3 -simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$, let $A_{n, \text { ineffi }}^{\eta}(\sigma)$ be the subset of $A_{n}$ consisting of elements $a \in A_{n}$ such that $a \bullet \sigma$ is $\eta$-inefficient and set $\mathcal{A}_{n, \text { ineffi }}^{\eta}(\sigma)=\left(\left.q\right|_{\mathcal{A}_{n}}\right)^{-1}\left(A_{n, \text { ineffi }}^{\eta}(\sigma)\right)$.

For a given $0<\delta<1$, we fix a integer $m \geq m_{0}(\delta)$ for $m_{0}(\delta)$ in Lemma 4.4 and let $\eta=\eta(\delta, m)$ be the positive number in Lemma 4.3 for an integer $m$ is greater than $m_{0}$. Let $\mathcal{E}_{n}^{(s, m) ; \eta}$ be the subset of $\mathcal{A}_{n} \times B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]$ consisting of elements $(\alpha, z, t)$ such that $\alpha \Delta_{i}$ is $\eta$-efficient for all $\Delta_{i}\left(i=1,2, \ldots, 9^{m}\right)$, where we denote the elements $\Delta_{z, i, t}^{(s)}$ of $\mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ by $\Delta_{i}$ for simplicity. If we set $\mathcal{X}_{n, z, i, t}^{\eta}=\mathcal{A}_{n, \text { ineff }}^{\eta}\left(\sigma_{i}\right)$ for $\sigma_{i}=\sigma_{\Delta_{i}}: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$, then

$$
\mathcal{E}_{n}^{(s, m) ; \eta}=\left\{(\alpha, z, t) \mid(z, t) \in B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s], \alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \bigcup_{i=1}^{9^{m}} \mathcal{X}_{n ; z, i, t}^{\eta}\right\} .
$$

For any $k \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n=1}^{k} \mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{X}_{n, z, i, t}^{\eta}\right) & =\sum_{n=1}^{k} \widehat{\mu}_{\text {Haar }}\left(A_{n, \text { ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(\sigma_{i}\right)\right) \\
& \leq \widehat{\mu}_{\text {Haar }}\left(C_{\text {ineffi }}^{\eta}\left(\sigma_{i} ; 1, k ; d_{0}\left(m, r_{0}\right)\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

for $i=1,2, \ldots, 9^{m}$, where $d_{0}\left(m, r_{0}\right)=d_{0}(m)+r_{0}$ for the constant $d_{0}(m)$ given in Lemma 4.1. By Corollary 3.5,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{n=1}^{k} \sum_{i=1}^{9^{m}} \mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{X}_{n ; z, i, t}^{\eta}\right) \leq \frac{2 \cdot 9^{m} \varepsilon_{m}(s) V_{1} k}{\eta}+\frac{2 \cdot 9^{m} e\left(d_{0}\left(m, r_{0}\right)\right)}{\eta} \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $V_{n}(\lambda), W_{n}(\lambda)(\lambda>0, n=1,2, \ldots)$ be measurable subsets of a measure space $(X, \mu)$ with $V_{n}(\lambda) \subset W_{n}(\lambda)$. Then $\mu\left(V_{n}(\lambda)\right) \approx_{(\lambda)} \mu\left(W_{n}(\lambda)\right)$ means that there exists a constant $c>0$ independent of $\lambda$ and $n$ and satisfying

$$
\mu\left(V_{n}(\lambda)\right)>(1-c \lambda) \mu\left(W_{n}(\lambda)\right)
$$

for any sufficiently small $\lambda>0$ and any $n$ greater than some $n(\lambda) \in \mathbb{N}$.
The following lemma is an infinite volume version of Lemma 6 in [So2]. Here, we denote by $L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$ the $\alpha$-section of $\mathcal{E}_{n}^{(s, m) ; \eta}$ in $\mathcal{A}_{n} \times B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]$ for $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n}$, which is a Borel subset of $B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]$.
Lemma 4.5. For any sufficiently small $\delta>0$, there exists $n_{0}=n_{0}(\delta) \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, for any $n \geq n_{0}$, there are $s_{n}>0$ with $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} s_{n}=0$ and such that, for any $0<$ $s \leq s_{n}$, there exists a Borel subset $\mathcal{O}_{n}^{(s)}$ of $\mathcal{A}_{n}$ satisfying the following conditions.
(1) For any $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{(s)}$ and any $0<s \leq s_{n}, \mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ has the property $\mathbf{P}_{\text {effi }}^{\eta}\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}\right)$ if $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$.
(2) $\mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{(s)}\right) \approx_{(\delta)} \mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{A}_{n}\right)$.
(3) For any $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{(s)}$, meas $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}\left(L_{\alpha}^{(s)}\right) \approx_{(\delta)} \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]\right)$.

Proof. Suppose that there would exist infinitely many $n(a) \in \mathbb{N}$ with $n(a)<n(a+1)$ and such that, for any $0<\hat{s}<1 / n(a)(a=1,2, \ldots)$, there exists $0<s \leq \hat{s}$ such that any Borel subset $\mathcal{O}_{n(a)}$ of $\mathcal{A}_{n(a)}$ does not satisfy at least one of the conditions (1)-(3).

Let $a_{0}$ be the smallest integer satisfying

$$
a_{0} \geq \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 9^{m} \cdot e\left(d_{0}\left(m, r_{0}\right)\right)}{\eta \delta^{2} \mu_{\text {Haar }}(\mathcal{A})}
$$

Since $\lim _{s \rightarrow 0} \varepsilon_{m}(s)=0$ by (4.1), $9^{m} \cdot 2 \varepsilon_{m}(s) V_{1} \eta^{-1} n\left(a_{0}\right)<a_{0} \delta^{2} \mu_{\text {Haar }}(\mathcal{A}) / 2$ holds for any $0<s \leq \widehat{s}_{0}$ if we take $0<\widehat{s}_{0} \leq 1 / n\left(a_{0}\right)$ sufficiently small. For any $(z, t) \in$ $B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]$, since

$$
\sum_{a=1}^{a_{0}} \mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{X}_{n(a) ; z, i, t}^{\eta}\right) \leq \sum_{n=1}^{n\left(a_{0}\right)} \mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{X}_{n ; z, i, t}^{\eta}\right)
$$

the inequality (4.4) with $k=n\left(a_{0}\right)$ implies
$\sum_{a=1}^{a_{0}} \sum_{i=1}^{9^{m}} \mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{X}_{n(a) ; z, i, t}^{\eta}\right) \leq \frac{4 \cdot 9^{m} \varepsilon_{m}(s) V_{1} n\left(a_{0}\right)}{\eta}+\frac{4 \cdot 9^{m} e\left(d_{0}\left(m, r_{0}\right)\right)}{\eta} \leq a_{0} \delta^{2} \mu_{\text {Haar }}(\mathcal{A})$. Then, for some $a \in\left\{1, \ldots, a_{0}\right\}$ and $s_{n}(a)=\widehat{s}_{0}$, we have

$$
\frac{\mu_{\text {Haar }} \times \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(\mathcal{E}_{n(a)}^{(s, m) ; \eta}\right)}{\mu_{\text {Haar }} \times \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(\mathcal{A}_{n(a)} \times B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]\right)}>1-\delta^{2} .
$$

Hence there exists a Borel subset $\mathcal{O}_{n(a)}$ of $\mathcal{A}_{n(a)}$ with (1)-(3). This contradicts our definition of $n(a)$. So one can have a positive integer $n_{0}$ and $0<s_{n}<1 / n$ for any $n \geq n_{0}$ which are desired in Lemma 4.5. This completes the proof.

Take $n \geq n_{0}(\delta)$ arbitrarily. For a fixed $0<s \leq s_{n}$, let $\alpha$ be an element of $\mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{(s)}$ and $L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$ the subset of $B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]$ given in Lemma $4.5(3)$. Recall that, for any $\beta \in \operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ satisfying (4.2), $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}=\beta \circ \widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ is called a normalization of $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$. Suppose that $\rho_{\alpha, \beta}: B_{\delta}(4 J) \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ is a continuous map defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z)=\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(w_{0 ; z}, s\right)_{[\mathbb{C}]} \cdot\left(w_{0 ; z}\right)^{-1} \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $w_{0 ; z}$ is the specified point of $V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$ given in Subsection 4.1. Then the correspondence $w \longmapsto \rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z) \cdot w$ defines the similar map on $\mathbb{C}$ fixing $\mathbf{0}$ and mapping $w_{0 ; z}$ to $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(w_{0 ; z}, s\right)_{[\mathbb{C}]}$. Since any $\mathcal{V}_{z, t}=\mathcal{V}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ with $0<t \leq s$ contains $\left(w_{0 ; z}, s_{n}\right)$ as a common point, it follows from Lemmas 4.3 and 4.5 that, for any $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\tilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}(v)_{[\mathbb{C}]}-\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z) \cdot v_{[\mathbb{C}]}\right|<\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z)\right|\langle\delta\rangle \quad\left(v \in \mathcal{V}_{z, t}\right) . \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Remark 4.6. Note that the normalization $\beta$ of $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ depends on the choice of $z_{0} \in B_{\delta}(4 J)$ with $\left(z_{0}, t_{0}\right) \in L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$. For any $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$ with $z \neq z_{0}, \widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta} \mid \mathcal{V}_{z, t}$ is approximated by either the identity or a conformal map on $\mathbb{C}$ fixing $\mathbf{0}$. We
would like to choose a common $\beta$ so that $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta} \mid \mathcal{V}_{z, t}$ is $\langle\delta\rangle$-almost identical for 'most' $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$. To accomplish the object, we consider a counter part $\alpha^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{V}_{z^{\prime}, t}\right)$ of $\alpha\left(\mathcal{V}_{z, t}\right)$ for some $\alpha^{\prime} \in \operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ and $\left(z^{\prime}, t\right) \in L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(s)}$. First we show that $\alpha^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{V}_{z^{\prime}, t}\right)$ is stuck on a solid cylinder with the axis $\alpha\left(l_{\mathbf{0}}\right)$ (see (4.10) below), so that $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}$ can not move $\alpha^{-1} \circ \alpha^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{V}_{z^{\prime}, t}\right)$ essentially. By using this fact, one can prove that $\alpha\left(\mathcal{V}_{z, t}\right)$ is also stuck on an opposite solid cylinder with the axis $\alpha^{\prime}\left(l_{\mathbf{0}}\right)$, and hence $\left.\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\right|_{\mathcal{V}_{z, t}}$ is also almost identical.

For any $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n}$ and any $z \in B_{\delta}(4 J)$, there exists a unique element $\alpha^{\prime}=$ $\tau_{n}(\alpha, z) \in \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ with $\alpha^{\prime}(\infty)=\alpha(\infty), \alpha^{\prime}\left(w_{z}^{+}\right)=\alpha\left(w_{z}^{-}\right)$and $\alpha^{\prime}\left(w_{z}^{-}\right)=\alpha\left(w_{z}^{+}\right)$. Then $\alpha^{\prime}(\mathbf{0})$ is equal to $\alpha\left(w_{0 ; z}\right)$. See Figure 4.3. Let $r_{z}$ be the elliptic element of


Figure 4.3. The coordinate on Image $(\alpha)=\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$is taken so that $\alpha(\infty)=\infty$, $\alpha(\mathbf{0})=\mathbf{0}$ and $\alpha(z)=z$, that is, $\alpha=\operatorname{Id}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+} .}$.
$\operatorname{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ of rotation angle $\pi$ and fixing $z / 3, \infty$. Then $\tau_{n}(\alpha, z)$ is represented as $\alpha \circ r_{z}$.
Lemma 4.7. The map

$$
\zeta_{n}: \mathcal{A}_{n} \times B_{\delta}(4 J) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}) \times B_{\delta}(4 J)
$$

defined by $\zeta_{n}(\alpha, z)=\left(\tau_{n}(\alpha, z), z\right)$ is a smooth embedding.
Proof. We set $\alpha_{i}^{\prime}=\tau\left(\alpha_{i}, z_{i}\right)$ for $i=0,1$ and suppose that $\left(\alpha_{0}^{\prime}, z_{0}\right)=\left(\alpha_{1}^{\prime}, z_{1}\right)$. Then $\alpha_{0} \circ r_{z_{0}}=\alpha_{1} \circ r_{z_{0}}$ and hence $\alpha_{0}=\alpha_{1}$. This shows $\zeta_{n}$ is injective. For a fixed $z \in B_{\delta}(4 J)$, the correspondence $\alpha^{\prime} \longmapsto \alpha=\alpha^{\prime} \circ r_{z}$ defines a smooth map as well as $\tau_{n}$. It follows that $\zeta_{n}$ is a local diffeomorphism and hence an smooth embedding.

We set

$$
\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime}=\left\{\tau_{n}(\alpha, z) \in \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}) ; z \in B_{\delta}(4 J), \alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n}\right\}
$$

Then $\zeta_{n}\left(\mathcal{A}_{n} \times B_{\delta}(4 J)\right)$ is a subset of $\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \times B_{\delta}(4 J)$. See Figure 4.4. Recall that


Figure 4.4
$q: \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C}) \longrightarrow P(M)=\Gamma \backslash \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ is the quotient map given in the paragraph containing the equation (3.1).

Lemma 4.8. The restriction $\left.q\right|_{\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime}}: \mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \longrightarrow P(M)$ is injective.
Proof. If $\left.q\right|_{\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime}}$ were not injective, then there would exist $\gamma \in \pi_{1}\left(M, x_{0}\right) \backslash\{1\}$ and $\alpha_{i}^{\prime}=\tau_{n}\left(\alpha_{i}, z_{i}\right) \in \mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime}(i=0,1)$ with $\alpha_{1}^{\prime}=\gamma \circ \alpha_{0}^{\prime}$. From the definition of $\tau_{n}$, this implies $\alpha_{1}=\gamma \circ \alpha_{0} \circ r_{z_{0}} \circ r_{z_{1}}$. Since both $z_{1}, z_{2}$ are contained in $B_{\delta}(4 J), r_{z_{0}} \circ r_{z_{1}}$ well approximated by the identify of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ in a fixed neighborhood of $x_{0}$ in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$. Since moreover $\delta$ is sufficiently smaller than $r_{0}$, $\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(\alpha_{1}\left(x_{0}\right), \gamma \circ \alpha_{0}\left(x_{0}\right)\right)<2 r_{0} / 3$. It follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(x_{n}, \gamma x_{n}\right) \leq & \operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(x_{n}, \alpha_{1}\left(x_{0}\right)\right)+\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(\alpha_{1}\left(x_{0}\right), \gamma \circ \alpha_{0}\left(x_{0}\right)\right) \\
& \quad+\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(\gamma \circ \alpha_{0}\left(x_{0}\right), \gamma x_{n}\right)<\frac{2 r_{0}}{3}+\frac{2 r_{0}}{3}+\frac{2 r_{0}}{3}=2 r_{0} .
\end{aligned}
$$

This contradicts $\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(x_{n}, \gamma x_{n}\right) \geq 2 r_{0}$.
By using the injectivity of $\left.q\right|_{\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime}}$ instead of that of $\left.q\right|_{\mathcal{A}_{n}}$, we have the following lemma corresponding to Lemma 4.5.

Lemma 4.9. For any sufficiently small $\delta>0$, there exists $n_{0}^{\prime}=n_{0}^{\prime}(\delta) \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, for any $n \geq n_{0}^{\prime}$, there are $s_{n}^{\prime}>0$ with $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} s_{n}^{\prime}=0$ and such that, for any $0<$ $s \leq s_{n}^{\prime}$, there exists a Borel subset $\mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime(s)}$ of $\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime}$ satisfying the following conditions.
(1) For any $\alpha^{\prime} \in \mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime(s)}$ and any $0<s \leq s_{n}^{\prime}, \mathcal{H}_{z, t}^{(s, m)}$ has the property $\mathbf{P}_{\mathrm{eff}}^{\eta}\left(\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha^{\prime}}\right)$ if $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(s)}$.
(2) $\mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime(s)}\right) \approx_{(\delta)} \mu_{\text {Haar }}\left(\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime}\right)$.
(3) For any $\alpha^{\prime} \in \mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime(s)}$, meas $_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(s)}\right) \approx_{(\delta)} \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{\delta}(4 J) \times(0, s]\right)$.

The following is a key lemma to prove Theorem A. In fact, we will find an element $\left(z_{0}, t_{0}\right) \in L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$ such that (i) $\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}\left(z_{0}\right)\right| \geq\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z)\right|$ for 'most' $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}^{(s)}$ and (ii) $\left(z_{0}, t_{0}\right)$ is also an element of $L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(s)}$ for $\alpha^{\prime}=\tau_{n}\left(\alpha, z_{0}\right)$. We use a truncating trick for the proof.

Lemma 4.10. With the notations as above, for any $n \geq \max \left\{n_{0}, n_{0}^{\prime}\right\}$, there exists an element $\alpha$ of $\mathcal{A}_{n}$ and a Borel subset $W_{\alpha}$ of $B_{2 J}(\mathbf{0}) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right]$ satisfying the following conditions, where $u_{n}=\min \left\{s_{n}, s_{n}^{\prime}\right\}$.
(1) $\left.\tilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\right|_{W_{\alpha}}$ is a $\langle\delta\rangle$-almost identity for some normalization $\beta$ of $\tilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$.
(2) $\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(W_{\alpha}\right) \approx_{(\delta)}$ meas $_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{2 J}(\mathbf{0}) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right]\right)$.

Proof. We set shortly $\mathcal{O}_{n}^{\left(u_{n}\right)}=\mathcal{O}_{n}, \mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime\left(u_{n}\right)}=\mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime}, L_{\alpha}^{\left(u_{n}\right)}=L_{\alpha}, L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{\left(u_{n}\right)}=L_{\alpha^{\prime}}$ for $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}$ and $\alpha^{\prime} \in \mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime}$. For a fixed constant $K>0$ and any $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}$, we have a Borel subset $L_{\alpha, K \delta}$ of $L_{\alpha}$ satisfying the following conditions.

- $\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(L_{\alpha, K \delta}\right)=K \delta$ meas $_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(L_{\alpha}\right)$.
- For any $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha, K \delta}$ and $(w, u) \in L_{\alpha} \backslash L_{\alpha, K \delta},\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z)\right| \geq\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(w)\right|$, where $\beta$ is a normalization of $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$.
The existence of such a subset $L_{\alpha, K \delta}$ is guaranteed by the continuity of $\rho_{\alpha, \beta}$. Since $\zeta_{n}$ is an orientation-preserving embedding on the compact space $\mathcal{A}_{n} \times B_{\delta}(4 J)$ by Lemma 4.7, $\inf _{(\alpha, z)}\left\{\operatorname{det}\left(D \zeta_{n}(\alpha, z)\right)\right\}=c(J)>0$, where $(\alpha, z)$ ranges over $\mathcal{A}_{n} \times$ $B_{\delta}(4 J)$. By this fact together with Lemma 4.9 , one can choose the constant $K$ so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widehat{\zeta}_{n}\left(\mu_{\text {Haar }} \times \text { meas }_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(\bigcup_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}}\{\alpha\} \times L_{\alpha, K \delta}\right)\right) \\
& \quad>\mu_{\text {Haar }} \times \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(\left(\mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime}\right) \times B_{\delta}(4 J) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right] \backslash \bigcup_{\alpha^{\prime} \in \mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime}}\left\{\alpha^{\prime}\right\} \times L_{\alpha^{\prime}}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\widehat{\zeta}_{n}$ is the direct product embedding

$$
\widehat{\zeta}_{n}=\zeta_{n} \times \operatorname{id}_{\left(0, u_{n}\right]}: \mathcal{A}_{n} \times B_{\delta}(4 J) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right] \longrightarrow \mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \times B_{\delta}(4 J) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right]
$$

In fact, the left side term of the preceding inequality is greater than $c_{1} c(J) K \delta$ and the right smaller than $c_{2} \delta$ for some constants $c_{1}, c_{2}>0$. It follows that there exists $\left(z_{0}, t_{0}\right) \in L_{\alpha, K \delta}$ with $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}$ such that $\left(\alpha^{\prime}, z_{0}, t_{0}\right)=\widehat{\zeta}_{n}\left(\alpha, z_{0}, t_{0}\right)$ is an element of $\left\{\alpha^{\prime}\right\} \times L_{\alpha^{\prime}}$ with $\alpha^{\prime} \in \mathcal{A}_{n}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}^{\prime}$.

We will truncate elements $(z, t)$ with relatively large $\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z)\right|$ in $L_{\alpha}$. For simplicity, the coordinate on Image $(\alpha)=\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$is taken so that $\alpha(\infty)=\infty, \alpha(\mathbf{0})=\mathbf{0}$ and $\alpha\left(w_{0 ; z_{0}}\right)=w_{0 ; z_{0}}$, or equivalently $\alpha^{\prime}=r_{z_{0}}$. Let $L_{\alpha}^{(1)}$ be the Borel subset of $L_{\alpha}$ consisting of elements $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}$ with $\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z)\right| \leq\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}\left(z_{0}\right)\right|$. Since $L_{\alpha}^{(1)}$ contains $L_{\alpha} \backslash L_{\alpha, K \delta}$, by Lemma 4.5

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(L_{\alpha}^{(1)}\right) \approx_{(\delta)} \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{\delta}(4 J) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right]\right) \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here we choose the normalization $\beta$ with (4.2) so that $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(w_{0 ; z_{0}}, u_{n}\right)_{[\mathbb{C}]}$ coincides with $w_{0 ; z_{0}}$. This implies that $\rho_{\alpha, \beta}\left(z_{0}\right)=1$ and hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\rho_{\alpha, \beta}(z)\right| \leq 1 \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}^{(1)}$. It follows from Lemma 4.4 and (4.7) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(N^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha}^{(1)}\right)\right) \approx_{(\delta)} \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{\delta}(\mathbf{0}) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right]\right) \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any $v \in V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{4 J}\right)$, let

$$
y_{v}: B_{\delta}(4 J) \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}
$$

be the similar map defined by $y_{v}(z)=\frac{z}{4 J} v$. Note that $y_{v}(z)$ is the element of $V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{z}\right)$ which is the continuation of $v \in V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{4 J}\right)$. Let $L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}$ be the Borel subset of $L_{\alpha^{\prime}}$ consisting of elements $\left(z^{\prime}, t\right) \in L_{\alpha^{\prime}}$ such that $\left(\alpha^{\prime} \circ y_{v^{\prime}}\left(z^{\prime}\right), \bar{t}\right)$ belongs to $N^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha}^{(1)}\right)$ for some $v^{\prime} \in V^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{4 J}\right)$, where $\bar{t}=u_{n}$ if $z^{\prime}=w_{0 ; z^{\prime}}$ and otherwise $\bar{t}=t$. See Figure 4.5. Since $\alpha^{\prime} \circ y_{w_{0 ; 4 J}}\left(z_{0}\right)=\alpha^{\prime}\left(w_{0 ; z_{0}}\right)=\mathbf{0},\left(z_{0}, t_{0}\right)$ is an element of


Figure 4.5. The left side shaded disk represents $B_{\delta}(\mathbf{0})$.
$L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}$ as well as of $L_{\alpha}^{(1)}$. By (4.8), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{C}}\left(\mathbf{0}, \widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(\alpha^{\prime} \circ y_{v^{\prime}}\left(z^{\prime}\right), \bar{t}\right)_{[\mathbb{C}]}\right) \leq \delta \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, by Lemma 4.9 (3) and (4.9),

$$
\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}\right) \approx_{(\delta)} \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{\delta}(4 J) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right]\right)
$$

Let $\Delta_{z_{0}, i_{0}, t_{0}}^{\left(u_{n}\right)}$ and $\Delta_{z_{0}, i_{1}, t_{0}}^{\left(u_{n}\right)}$ be elements of $\mathcal{H}_{z_{0}, t_{0}}^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}$ with $v\left(T_{z_{0}, i_{0}}\right) \ni \mathbf{0}$ and $v\left(T_{z_{0}, i_{1}}\right)=$ $\alpha^{\prime}\left(v\left(T_{z_{0}, i_{0}}\right)\right)$. Then $v\left(T_{z_{0}, i_{1}}\right)$ contains $w_{0 ; z_{0}}=\alpha^{\prime}(\mathbf{0})$. Since $\left(z_{0}, t_{0}\right) \in L_{\alpha}^{(1)} \cap L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}$, $\Delta_{z_{0}, i_{0}, t_{0}}^{\left(u_{n}\right)}, \Delta_{z_{0}, i_{1}, t_{0}}^{\left(u_{n}\right)}$ and $\alpha^{\prime}\left(\Delta_{z_{0}, i_{0}, t_{0}}^{\left(u_{n}\right)}\right)$ are $\eta$-efficient. See Lemma 4.3 for $\eta=\eta(\delta, m)$. In particular, this implies that $\psi_{\alpha, \beta}\left(v\left(T_{z_{0}, i_{1}}\right)\right)_{[\mathbb{C}]}$ spans a triangle $T_{z_{0}, i_{1}}^{\prime}$ arbitrarily well approximated by the regular triangle $T_{z_{0}, i_{1}}$ if we take $\eta$ sufficiently small. Since $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(v\left(T_{z_{0}, i_{1}}\right)\right)=\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(\alpha^{\prime}\left(v\left(T_{z_{0}, i_{0}}\right)\right)\right)$ and $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(w_{0 ; z_{0}}, u_{n}\right)_{[\mathbb{C}]}=w_{0 ; z_{0}}$ by our choice of $\beta$, the geodesic line in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ passing through $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(\alpha^{\prime}(\mathbf{0}), u_{n}\right)$ and $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(\alpha^{\prime}(\mathbf{0}), 1 / u_{n}\right)$ is
also well approximated by the Euclidean geodesic ray $\alpha^{\prime}\left(l_{\mathbf{0}}\right)$ in $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$in a half 3ball centered at $\alpha^{\prime}(\mathbf{0})$ and with sufficiently large radius. See Figure 4.6. This means


Figure 4.6. The normalization of $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ centered at $\mathbf{0}$.
that $\beta$ works just like a normalization of $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ centered at $w_{0 ; z_{0}}=\alpha^{\prime}(\mathbf{0})$. So, for any $\left(z^{\prime}, t\right) \in L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}$, by relying on (4.10) and Lemma 4.3 with use of $\alpha^{\prime}(\mathbf{0})$ and $\alpha^{\prime} \circ y_{v^{\prime}}\left(z^{\prime}\right)$ instead of $\mathbf{0}$ and $w_{0 ; z}$ respectively, one can prove that $\tilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}$ is $\langle\delta\rangle$-almost identical on $\alpha^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{V}_{z^{\prime}, t}\right)$ and hence in particular on $\alpha^{\prime}\left(W^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}\right)\right) \supset \alpha^{\prime}\left(N^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}\right)\right)$. See Figure 4.7 (a).

(a)

(b)

Figure 4.7. (a) For any $\left(z^{\prime}, t\right) \in L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)},\left.\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\right|_{\alpha^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{V}_{z^{\prime}, t}\right)}$ is a 'rotation' with the shaft $\alpha^{\prime}\left(l_{\mathbf{0}}\right)$, but $\left(\alpha^{\prime} \circ y_{v^{\prime}}\left(z^{\prime}\right), \bar{t}\right)$ can not go out of $B_{\delta}(\mathbf{0}) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right]$ due to (4.10). (b) A similar situation occurs for any $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}^{(2)}$.

Next, by using $\alpha^{\prime}\left(N^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}\right)\right)$ instead of $N^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha}^{(1)}\right)$, one can show in turn that there exists a Borel subset $L_{\alpha}^{(2)}$ of $L_{\alpha}^{(1)}$ with

$$
\operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(L_{\alpha}^{(2)}\right) \approx_{(\delta)} \operatorname{meas}_{\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}}\left(B_{\delta}(4 J) \times\left(0, u_{n}\right]\right)
$$

and such that, for any $(z, t) \in L_{\alpha}^{(2)}$ and some $v \in \widehat{V}^{(m)}\left(\widehat{T}_{4 J}\right),\left(y_{v}(z), \bar{t}\right)$ belongs to $\alpha^{\prime}\left(N^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}\right)\right)$. See Figure $4.7(\mathrm{~b})$. Since $\left.\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\right|_{\alpha^{\prime}\left(N^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha^{\prime}}^{(1)}\right)\right)}$ is $\langle\delta\rangle$-almost identical as seen above, this implies

$$
\operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{C}}\left(w_{0 ; z_{0}}, \widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}\left(y_{v}(z), \bar{t}\right)_{[\mathbb{C}]}\right) \leq \delta(1+\langle\delta\rangle)
$$

which corresponds to (4.10) in the first case. It follows from this fact together with Lemma 4.3 that $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha, \beta}$ is $\langle\delta\rangle$-almost identical also on $W_{\alpha}=W^{\left(u_{n}, m\right)}\left(L_{\alpha}^{(2)}\right)$, which satisfies the condition (2) by Lemma 4.4. This completes the proof.

## 5. Proof of Theorem A

Throughout this section, we work under the definitions and notations given in Section 2 and prove Theorem A.
5.1. Construction of locally bi-Lipschitz maps. A continuous map $f: X \longrightarrow$ $Y$ between metric spaces is called a locally $K$-bi-Lipschitz if, for any $x \in X$, the restriction of $f$ on the $r$-ball $\mathcal{B}_{r}(x)$ for some $r>0$ is a $K$-bi-Lipschitz map onto a closed neighborhood of $f(x)$ in $Y$. The aim of this subsection is to show that, for the neighborhood $E$ of any simply degenerate end $\mathcal{E}$ of $M$ with respect to a finite core, the restriction $\left.\varphi\right|_{E_{\text {thick }}}: E_{\text {thick }} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}=\varphi(E)$ is properly homotopic to a locally bi-Lipschitz map if $\varphi$ and hence $\psi$ satisfy the $\omega$-upper bound condition on $E$.

By Lemmas 1.4 and 2.2, there exists a generator system $\gamma_{1}^{(n)}, \ldots, \gamma_{u}^{(n)}$ of $\pi_{1}\left(R_{n}, y_{n}\right)$ with $u \leq u_{0}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \mu_{0}<\operatorname{tl}\left(\rho_{n}\left(\gamma_{j}^{(n)}\right)\right) \leq \operatorname{tl}\left(\rho_{n}\left(\gamma_{j}^{(n)}\right), x_{n}\right) \leq \lambda_{0} \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $j=1, \ldots, u$ and some constant $\lambda_{0}>0$ independent of $j$ and $n$, where $\rho_{n}$ : $\pi_{1}\left(R_{n}, y_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ is the holonomy associated the covering transformation on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ based at $x_{n}$. We set $\widehat{\gamma}_{j}=\rho_{n}\left(\gamma_{j}^{(n)}\right)$ for short and denote by $l\left(\widehat{\gamma}_{j}\right)$ the axis of the loxodromic element $\widehat{\gamma}_{j}$. For any point $x_{n}^{\prime} \in \mathbb{H}^{3}$ with dist $\mathbb{H}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(x_{n}, x_{n}^{\prime}\right) \leq 2 r_{0} / 3$, by (5.1), there exists a constant $d\left(r_{0}\right)>0{\text { with } \operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{3}}\left(x_{n}^{\prime}, l\left(\gamma_{j}^{(n)}\right)\right) \leq d \text {. So one can }}$ have a uniform constant $J=J\left(r_{0}\right)>4$ such that, for any $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}_{n} \backslash \mathcal{O}_{n}$ and any coordinate $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\alpha x_{n}=(\mathbf{0}, 1)$, at least one of the end points of $\widehat{\gamma}_{j}$ is contained in $B_{J}(\mathbf{0})$. If necessary replacing $\widehat{\gamma}_{j}$ by $\widehat{\gamma}_{j}^{-1}$, we may assume that the attracting fixed point of $\widehat{\gamma}_{j}$ is contained in $B_{J}(\mathbf{0})$. For a $\tau>0$, two representations $\rho_{0}, \rho_{1}: \pi_{1}\left(R_{n}, y_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ are said to be $\tau$-close to each other with respect to $\gamma_{j}^{(n)}(j=1, \ldots, u)$ if $\rho_{0}\left(\gamma_{j}^{(n)}\right) \rho_{1}\left(\gamma_{j}^{(n)}\right)^{-1}= \pm\left(\begin{array}{cc}1+\tau_{1} & \tau_{2} \\ \tau_{3} & 1+\tau_{4}\end{array}\right)$ satisfies $\left|\tau_{i}\right| \leq \tau$ for $i=1,2,3,4$ under a suitable coordinate $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{R}_{+}$on $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $x_{n}=(\mathbf{0}, 1)$. Let $\rho^{\prime}: \pi_{1}\left(E^{\prime}, y_{0}^{\prime}\right) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ be the holonomy of $E^{\prime}$. For a vertical core $F_{n}$ of $R_{n}$, the inclusion $F_{n} \longrightarrow E$ is $\pi_{1}$-injective. Since $F_{n}$ is a deformation retract of $R_{n},\left(\left.\varphi\right|_{R_{n}}\right)_{*}=\left(\left.\psi\right|_{R_{n}}\right)_{*}: \pi_{1}\left(R_{n}, y_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \pi_{1}\left(E^{\prime}, \varphi\left(y_{n}\right)\right)$ is also injective, where $\psi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ is the continuous map defined in Subsection 3.2.

Lemma 5.1. Let $\tau$ be any positive number. Then there exists $n_{0} \in \mathbb{N}$ such, for any $n \geq n_{0}$, the following condition $\left(^{*}\right)$ holds.
$\left.{ }^{*}\right) \quad \rho_{n}: \pi_{1}\left(R_{n}, y_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ is $\tau$-close to $\rho_{n}^{\prime}: \pi_{1}\left(R_{n}, y_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ with respect to $\gamma_{1}^{(n)}, \ldots, \gamma_{u}^{(n)}$, where $\rho_{n}^{\prime}$ is the representation defined by $\rho_{n}^{\prime}(\cdot)=$ $\beta_{n}\left(\rho^{\prime} \circ\left(\left.\varphi\right|_{R_{n}}\right)_{*}(\cdot)\right) \beta_{n}^{-1}$ for some $\beta_{n} \in \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$.

Proof. By using an argument quite similar to that in the proof of the assertion (3.7) in [So2, page 2767], one can show that $\rho_{n}^{\prime}$ satisfies $\left(^{*}\right)$ for a $\tau(\delta)>0$ with $\lim _{\delta \rightarrow 0} \tau(\delta)=0$ for all sufficiently large $n$. Here we use Lemma 4.10 instead of [So2, Lemma 6]. See Figure 5 in [So2] for the situation. To complete the proof, it suffices to take $\delta>0$ with $\tau(\delta)<\tau$.

For the integer $n_{0}>0$ given in Lemma 5.1, let $E_{n_{0}}=\bigcup_{n=n_{0}}^{\infty} N_{n}, E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}=$ $E_{n_{0}} \cap E_{\text {thick }}$ and $\partial_{1} E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}=E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }} \cap E_{\text {thin }}$. Then we have $E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}=\bigcup_{n \geq n_{0}} R_{n}$ and $\partial_{1} E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}=\bigcup_{n \geq n_{0}} \partial_{1} R_{n}$. See Figures 2.3 and 2.4 in Section 2. For any $n \geq n_{0}$, let $D_{n}$ be a Dirichlet fundamental domain of $R_{n}$ in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ centered at $x_{n}$. By an argument used in the proof of Proposition 5.1 in [Th1, Chapter 5] (see also [CEG, Theorem I.1.7.1]), one can show that there exists an $\varepsilon_{0}>0$ independent of $n$ which satisfies the following conditions.

- For the open $\varepsilon_{0}$-neighborhood $\operatorname{Int} \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon_{0}}\left(D_{n}\right)$ of $D_{n}$ in $\mathbb{H}^{3}$, the image $U_{n}=p\left(\operatorname{Int} \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon_{0}}\left(D_{n}\right)\right)$ is a deformation retract of $R_{n}$.
- There exists an (abstract) incomplete hyperbolic 3-manifold $U_{n}^{\prime}$ and a ( $1+\kappa$ )-biLipschitz $\operatorname{map} \xi_{n}: U_{n} \longrightarrow U_{n}^{\prime}$ such that the holonomy of the hyperbolic structure on $U_{n}^{\prime}$ with the marking $\xi_{n}$ is equal to the representation $\rho_{n}^{\prime}: \pi_{1}\left(R_{n}, y_{n}\right)=$ $\pi_{1}\left(U_{n}, y_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ in Lemma 5.1, where $\kappa=\kappa(\tau)>0$ is a constant with $\lim _{\tau \rightarrow 0} \kappa(\tau)=0$.
Here the fact of $\varepsilon_{0}$ being independent of $n$ is derived from the boundedness of geometry on $R_{n}\left(n \geq n_{0}\right)$. If $U_{m} \cap U_{n} \neq \emptyset$ for $m \neq n$, then $U_{m} \cap U_{n}$ is a slim open neighborhood of the compact surface $R_{m} \cap R_{n}$. By Lemma 5.1, $\rho_{m}^{\prime}=$ $\left(\beta_{m} \beta_{n}^{-1}\right) \rho_{n}^{\prime}\left(\beta_{m} \beta_{n}^{-1}\right)^{-1}$ on $\pi_{1}\left(U_{n} \cap U_{m}\right)$. Hence one can choose $\xi_{m}$ and $\xi_{n}$ so that there exists a marking-preserving isometry $\zeta_{m, n}: \xi_{m}\left(U_{m} \cap U_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \xi_{n}\left(U_{m} \cap U_{n}\right)$ with $\left.\zeta_{m, n} \circ \xi_{m}\right|_{U_{m} \cap U_{n}}=\left.\xi_{n}\right|_{U_{m} \cap U_{n}}$. Note that $\rho_{n}^{\prime}$ is the restriction of the holonomy $\rho^{\prime}: \pi_{1}\left(E^{\prime}, y_{0}^{\prime}\right) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ of $E^{\prime}=\varphi(E)$. Thus there exists a locally isometric marking-preserving immersion $\iota_{n}: U_{n}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$. By using $\xi_{n}$ 's and $\iota_{n}$ 's, we have a locally $(1+\kappa)$-bi-Lipschitz immersion $\varphi^{(1)}: E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ properly homotopic to $\left.\varphi\right|_{E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}}$. The following diagram presents the connection of the above maps.


By applying our arguments with $\mu_{0} / 2$ instead of $\mu_{0}$, we may extend $\varphi^{(1)}$ to a locally $(1+\kappa)$-bi-Lipschitz map from $E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }\left(\mu_{0} / 2\right)}$ to $E^{\prime}$, which is still denoted by $\varphi^{(1)}$. For any $x \in E_{n_{0}, \operatorname{thick}\left(\mu_{0} / 2\right)}$, let $i_{*}: \pi_{1}\left(E_{n_{0}, \operatorname{thick}\left(\mu_{0} / 2\right)}, x\right) \longrightarrow \pi_{1}(E, x)$ be the homomorphism induced from the inclusion. We denote by $\rho_{x}: \pi_{1}(E, x) \longrightarrow$ $\mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ and $\rho_{\varphi^{(1)}(x)}^{\prime}: \pi_{1}\left(E^{\prime}, \varphi^{(1)}(x)\right) \longrightarrow \mathrm{PSL}_{2}(\mathbb{C})$ the holonomies of $(E, x)$ and $\left(E^{\prime}, \varphi^{(1)}(x)\right)$ respectively. By Lemma 5.1 together with the construction of $\varphi^{(1)}$, one can suppose that, for any $\gamma \in i_{*}\left(\pi_{1}\left(E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }\left(\mu_{0} / 2\right)}, x\right)\right) \subset \pi_{1}(E, x)$ with $\mu_{0} \leq$ $\operatorname{tl}\left(\rho_{x}(\gamma), x\right) \leq 4 \mu_{0}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{1+\kappa} \leq \frac{\operatorname{tl}\left(\rho_{x}(\gamma), x\right)}{\operatorname{tl}\left(\rho_{\varphi^{(1)}(x)}\left(\varphi_{*}^{(1)}(\gamma)\right), \varphi^{(1)}(x)\right)} \leq 1+\kappa \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds if necessary replacing $\tau$ by a smaller positive number.
5.2. Proof of Theorem A. We will extend the locally $(1+\kappa)$-bi-Lipschitz map $\varphi^{(1)}: E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ given in the previous subsection to a bi-Lipschitz map $\Phi_{E}: E \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ required in Theorem A.

Proof of Theorem A. First we show that $\varphi^{(1)}: E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ is a proper map. There exist closed non-contractible loops $l_{n}$ in $R_{n}$ with $\sup _{n}\left\{\operatorname{length}_{M}\left(l_{n}\right)\right\}<\infty$ and not homotopic to a loop in $\partial_{1} R_{n}$. If $\varphi^{(1)}$ were not proper, then there would exist infinitely many $R_{n}\left(n \geq n_{0}\right)$ the $\varphi^{(1)}$-images of which stay a bounded region of $E^{\prime}$. If necessary passing to a subsequence, we may assume that $l_{n_{i}}$ are not mutually homotopic in $E$. Then $\varphi^{(1)}\left(l_{n_{i}}\right)$ are non-contractible loops in $E^{\prime}$ which are not mutually homotopic. On the other hand, since $\sup _{i}\left\{\operatorname{length}_{E^{\prime}}\left(\varphi^{(1)}\left(l_{n_{i}}\right)\right)\right\}<\infty$, $\bigcup_{i} \varphi^{(1)}\left(l_{n_{i}}\right)$ would not be in a bounded region of $E^{\prime}$, a contradiction. This shows that $\varphi^{(1)}$ is a proper map. Moreover this implies that $E^{\prime}$ is the neighborhood of a simply degenerated end of $M^{\prime}$ with respect to the finite core $C^{\prime}=\varphi(C)$ of $M^{\prime}$.

Let $T$ be any component of $\partial_{1} E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}$ homeomorphic to either a torus or a half-open annulus. Since $T$ excises from $E_{n_{0}}$ a connected submanifold containing a component of the pure $\mu_{0} / 2$-thin part $E_{n_{0}, \mathrm{p}-\operatorname{thin}\left(\mu_{0} / 2\right)}$ (see Definition 1.1), it follows from (5.2) that $\varphi^{(1)}(T)$ is contained in $E_{\operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime}$. Consider the union $E_{\operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime(1)}$ of components of $E_{\operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime}$ meeting $\varphi^{(1)}\left(\partial_{1} E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}\right)$ nontrivially and denote the closure $\overline{E^{\prime} \backslash E_{\operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime(1)}}$ by $E_{\operatorname{thick}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime(1)}$. Since $\varphi$ is cusp-preserving, $E_{\operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime(1)}$ contains $E_{\operatorname{cusp}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime}$. Let $H^{\prime}$ be a properly embedded surface in $E^{\prime}$ satisfying the following conditions.

- The inclusion $H^{\prime} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ is a homotopy equivalence. Moreover $H^{\prime}$ is disjoint from $E_{\text {tube }\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime}$ and meets $\partial E_{\operatorname{cusp}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime}$ transversely.
- The inclusion $H_{0}^{\prime}=H^{\prime} \cap E_{\operatorname{main}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E_{\operatorname{main}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime}$ is a homotopy equivalence, and $H_{0}^{\prime}$ is contained in $\varphi^{(1)}\left(\operatorname{Int} E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}\right)$. See Figure 5.1.
Let $E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime}$ be the closure of the component of $E_{\operatorname{thick}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime(1)} \backslash H^{\prime}$ adjacent to $\mathcal{E}^{\prime}$ and $E_{H}^{b}=\left(\varphi^{(1)}\right)^{-1}\left(E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime}\right)$. Since the restriction $\left.\varphi^{(1)}\right|_{E_{H}^{b}} ^{b}: E_{H}^{b} \longrightarrow E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime}$ is a proper surjective immersion, $\left.\varphi^{(1)}\right|_{E_{H}^{b}}$ is a locally $(1+\kappa)$-bi-Lipschitz covering. Since $E$ has only one end, $E_{H}^{b}$ is connected. We set $\left(\varphi^{(1)}\right)^{-1}\left(H^{\prime}\right)=H_{0}$ and $H_{0}^{\mathrm{b}}=H_{0} \cap E_{H}^{b}$. Consider the restriction $f_{F}: F(\sigma) \longrightarrow E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}$ of any pleated map


Figure 5.1. The union of light and dark blue regions in $E_{n_{0}}$ (on the left hand side) represents $E_{H}^{b}$.
$f: \Sigma(\sigma) \longrightarrow E_{n_{0}}$ satisfying the conditions (Y1) and (Y2) in Subsection 1.1. By applying an argument in the proof of Lemma 1.3 to the composition $f_{F}^{(1)}=\varphi^{(1)} \circ f_{F}$ : $F(\sigma) \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$, one can prove that any component of $\left(f_{F}^{(1)}\right)^{-1}\left(E_{\operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime(1)}\right)$ is a peripheral annulus in $F(\sigma)$. In particular, this implies that, for each component $T^{\prime}$ of $E_{\operatorname{thick}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime(1)} \cap E_{\operatorname{cusp}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime}$, any component $T^{(1)}$ of $\left(\varphi^{(1)}\right)^{-1}\left(T^{\prime}\right)$ excises from $E_{n_{0}, \text { thick }}$ a manifold $W$ such that $\left(W, T^{(1)}, W \cap E_{n_{0}, \text { cusp }}\right)$ is homeomorphic to $\left(A \times[0, \infty), l_{0} \times[0, \infty), l_{1} \times[0, \infty)\right)$, where $A$ is an annulus the boundary $\partial A$ of which is a disjoint union of two loops $l_{0}$ and $l_{1}$. Deforming $\varphi^{(1)}$ by a homotopy supported on $W$, we may assume that each component of $H_{0} \backslash \operatorname{Int} H_{0}^{b}$ is an annulus. Such a deformation can be accomplished by a standard argument of 3-manifold topology. For example, see Lemma 6.5 in Hempel $[\mathrm{He}]$. Note that $H_{0}^{b}=H_{0}$ if $E_{n_{0}, \text { cusp }}=\emptyset$.

Since $\left.i \circ \varphi^{(1)}\right|_{E_{H}^{b}}$ is homotopic to $\left.\varphi\right|_{E_{H}^{b}}: E_{H}^{b} \longrightarrow E^{\prime},\left.\varphi^{(1)}\right|_{E_{H}^{b}}$ is extended to a (not necessarily locally bi-Lipschitz) continuous map from $E_{n_{0} \text {, main }}$ to $E^{\prime}$, where $i$ : $E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ is the inclusion. If $H_{0}$ were compressible in $E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}$, then $H_{0}^{b}$ would not be $\pi_{1}$-injective in $E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}$. Since the covering $\left.\varphi^{(1)}\right|_{H_{0}^{b}}: H_{0}^{b} \longrightarrow H_{0}^{\prime}$ is $\pi_{1}$-injective, it follows that $H_{0}^{\prime}$ is not $\pi_{1}$-injective in $E^{\prime}$. This contradicts that $H_{0}^{\prime}$ is incompressible in $E_{\operatorname{main}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime}$. So $H_{0}$ is incompressible in $E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}$. Since $H_{0}^{b}$ is not an annulus, any component of $H_{0}$ is not so. Note that $\partial H_{0}$ is contained in $\partial_{1} E_{n_{0} \text {,main }}=$ $E_{n_{0}, \text { main }} \cap E_{n_{0}, \text { cusp }}$. Each component of $\partial_{1} E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}$ is a half-open annulus. If a component $F_{0}$ of $H_{0}$ were boundary-compressible in $\left(E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}, \partial_{1} E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}\right)$, then the boundary $\partial F_{0}^{\vee}$ of the boundary-compressed surface $F_{0}^{\vee}$ would have a component which is contractible in $\partial_{1} E_{n_{0} \text {, main }}$. Since $F_{0}$ is incompressible in $E_{n_{0} \text {, main }}, F_{0}^{\vee}$ is a disk and hence $F_{0}$ is an annulus, a contradiction. It follows that $H_{0}$ is not only incompressible but also boundary-incompressible in ( $E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}, \partial_{1} E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}$ ). Since moreover $E_{n_{0} \text {, main }}$ is homeomorphic to $\Sigma_{\text {main }} \times[0, \infty), H_{0}$ is a disjoint union of mutually parallel surfaces in $E_{n_{0}, \text { main }}$, which are homeomorphic to $\Sigma_{\text {main }}$. Since $E_{H}^{b}$ is connected and adjacent to $\mathcal{E}, H_{0}^{\mathrm{b}}$ and hence $H_{0}$ are connected. So, as well as $H_{0}$, $H_{0}^{\mathrm{b}}$ is homeomorphic to $\Sigma_{\text {main }}$. This proves that the covering $\left.\varphi^{(1)}\right|_{H_{0}^{b}}: H_{0}^{b} \longrightarrow H_{0}^{\prime}$ is a homeomorphism. Thus $\left.\varphi^{(1)}\right|_{E_{H}^{b}}: E_{H}^{b} \longrightarrow E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime}$ is a $(1+\kappa)$-bi-Lipschitz map. Each
component of $E_{n_{0}, \operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa)^{2} \mu_{0}\right)}$ contains a component of $E_{n_{0}, \mathrm{p}-\operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa)^{2} \mu_{0} / 2\right)}$ and hence that of $E_{n_{0}, \mathrm{p}-\mathrm{thin}}$. Consider the union $G_{H}$ of components of $E_{n_{0}, \operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa)^{2} \mu_{0}\right)} \backslash$ $\operatorname{Int} E_{n_{0}, \mathrm{p}-\mathrm{thin}}$ meeting $\partial E_{H}^{\mathrm{b}} \backslash \operatorname{Int} H_{0}^{\mathrm{b}}$ non-trivially. By (5.2), $\partial G_{H} \cap \partial E_{H}^{b}=\emptyset$ and hence $G_{H}$ contains $\partial E_{H}^{b} \backslash \operatorname{Int} H_{0}^{b}$ as a core. The union of dark blue regions in Figure 5.1 represents $G_{H} \cap E_{H}^{b}$. Let $E_{H}$ be the closure of $E_{H}^{b} \backslash G_{H}$. Composing $\left(\left.\varphi^{(1)}\right|_{E_{H}^{b}}\right)^{-1}$ with an ambient isotopy in $E_{n_{0}}$, we have a $K^{(2)}$-bi-Lipschitz map $\left(\varphi^{(2)}\right)^{-1}: E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E_{H}$ such that $i \circ \varphi^{(2)}$ is homotopic to $\left.\varphi\right|_{E_{H}}: E_{H} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ for some constant $K^{(2)}>1+\kappa$.

We denote by $E_{H}^{+}$(resp. $E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime+}$ ) the closure of the component of $E_{\operatorname{main}\left((1+\kappa)^{2} \mu_{0}\right)} \backslash H_{0}$ (resp. $\left.E_{\operatorname{main}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime} \backslash H_{0}^{\prime}\right)$ containing $E_{H}$ (resp. $E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime}$ ). Then any component $V$ of the closure $\overline{E_{H}^{+} \backslash E_{H}}$ is a solid torus. Let $m$ be a meridian of $V$. Since $\varphi(m)$ is contractible in $E^{\prime}, \varphi^{(2)}(m)$ is so. It follows that $\varphi^{(2)}(m)$ is a meridian of the component $V^{\prime}$ of $E_{\operatorname{thin}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime(1)}$ with $\partial V^{\prime}=\varphi^{(2)}(\partial V)$. By using Lemma 3.4 in Minsky [Mi2, Subsection 3.4], one can extend $\varphi^{(2)}$ to a $K^{(3)}$-bi-Lipschitz map $\varphi^{(3)}$ : $E_{H}^{+} \longrightarrow E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime+}$ for some constant $K^{(3)}>K^{(2)}$. Since both $\overline{E_{\operatorname{main}\left((1+\kappa)^{2} \mu_{0}\right)} \backslash E_{H}^{+}}$and $\overline{E_{\operatorname{main}\left((1+\kappa) \mu_{0}\right)}^{\prime} \backslash E_{H^{\prime}}^{\prime+}}$ are compact, $\varphi^{(3)}$ is also extended to a $K_{E}$-bi-Lipschitz map $\Phi_{E}: E \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ for some $K_{E}>K^{(3)}$. Since the original $\left.\varphi\right|_{E}$ and $\Phi_{E}$ are marking preserving homeomorphisms from $E$ to $E^{\prime}$, they are properly homotopic to each other. This completes the proof of Theorem A.

Here we note that the above result by Minsky is proved by using standard arguments of hyperbolic and differential geometry and has no connection with the theory of curve complex.

## 6. Geometric limits of Limits

Ending laminations are geometric limits of geodesic loops tending toward ends of hyperbolic 3-manifolds. Earthquakes are limit operations of Finchel-Nielsen twists. We study here geometric limits of ending laminations and earthquakes.

Throughout this section, we suppose that $\mathcal{E}$ is a simply degenerate end of $M$ with ending lamination $\nu, E$ is the neighborhood of $\mathcal{E}$ with respect to a finite core $C$ of $M$, and $f_{n}: \Sigma_{n}=\Sigma\left(f_{n}\right) \longrightarrow E$ are pleated maps tending toward $\mathcal{E}$.

### 6.1. Geometric limits of pleated maps and supervising markings.

Convention 6.1. Let $\left\{x_{n}\right\}$ be a sequence in a metric space $X$. If $\left\{x_{n}\right\}$ has a subsequence converging to $x_{0}$ in $X$, then we usually say that $\left\{x_{n}\right\}$ converges to $x_{0}$ if necessary passing to a subsequence. However, for short, we may omit the phrase 'if necessary ...' if it does not cause any confusions. In particular, for a sequence $\left\{t_{n}\right\}$ of real numbers, $\limsup _{n \rightarrow \infty} t_{n}\left(\right.$ or $\left.\liminf _{n \rightarrow \infty} t_{n}\right)$ is often considered as $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} t_{n}$.

Definition 6.2 (Geometric limits of pleated maps). Consider a maximal union $J\left(f_{n}\right)$ of simple geodesic loops in $\Sigma_{n, \text { thin }}$ such that length ${ }_{\Sigma_{n}}\left(J\left(f_{n}\right)\right)$ converges to zero. The union $J\left(f_{n}\right)$ is called the joint of $f_{n}$. Set $\Sigma_{n}^{\vee}=\Sigma_{n} \backslash J\left(f_{n}\right)$. Let $F_{n, 1}, \ldots, F_{n, k_{n}}$ be the components of $\Sigma_{n}^{\vee}$. Fix a base point $x_{n, i}$ of $F_{n, i}$ with $x_{n, i} \in$ $\Sigma_{n, \text { thick }}$ and set $y_{n, i}=f_{n}\left(x_{n, i}\right)$. Let $E_{n, i}$ be the manifold $E$ with $y_{n, i}$ as its base point. If necessary renumbering ' $i$ ' of $f_{n, i}$, one can assume that the sequence $\left\{f_{n, i}\right\}$ with $f_{n, i}=\left.f\right|_{F_{n, i}}: F_{n, i} \longrightarrow E_{n, i}$ geometrically converges to a pleated map $f_{\infty, i}$ : $F_{\infty, i} \longrightarrow E_{\infty, i}$, where all $k_{n}(n=1,2, \ldots)$ have the same value $k_{0}$ and $E_{\infty, i}$ is a
geometric limit hyperbolic 3-manifold of $\left\{E_{n, i}\right\}_{n}$. If $\sup _{n}\left\{\operatorname{dist}_{E_{\text {thick }}}\left(y_{n, i}, y_{n, j}\right)\right\}<\infty$ for fixed $i, j \in\left\{1, \ldots, k_{0}\right\}$, then one can suppose that $E_{\infty, i}=E_{\infty, j}$, and otherwise $E_{\infty, i} \cap E_{\infty, j}=\emptyset$. Let $E_{\infty}$ be a maximal union of mutually disjoint $E_{\infty, i}$ 's. By matching up them, we have an locally pathwise isometric map $f_{\infty}: \Sigma_{\infty} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ satisfying the following conditions.

- $\Sigma_{\infty}$ is a disjoint union of connected complete hyperbolic surfaces $F_{\infty, j}(j=$ $1, \ldots, k_{0}$ ) of finite area homeomorphic to $F_{n, j}$ such that the restriction $\left.f_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty, j}}$ : $F_{\infty, j} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ is a pleated map. In particular, $\Sigma_{n}^{\vee}$ is homeomorphic to $\Sigma_{\infty}$ for all sufficiently large $n$.
- There exists the $R_{n}$-neighborhood $\mathcal{N}_{\infty, j ; n}$ of $f_{\infty}\left(F_{\infty, j, \text { main }}\right)$ in $E_{\infty}$ and a locally $K_{n}$-bi-Lipschitz embedding $\zeta_{n, j}$ from $\mathcal{N}_{\infty, j ; n}$ to $E$ with $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} R_{n}=\infty$ and $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} K_{n}=1$. Moreover, $\left.\zeta_{n, j} \circ f_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty, j, \text { main }}}$ is homotopic to $\left.f\right|_{F_{n, j, \text { main }}}$ up to marking by a homotopy with an arbitrarily small translation distance for all sufficiently large.
Note that $\mathcal{N}_{\infty, i ; n} \cap \mathcal{N}_{\infty, j ; n} \neq \emptyset$ for all sufficiently large $n$ if $E_{\infty, i}=E_{\infty, j}$. Then one can choose $\zeta_{n, i}, \zeta_{n, j}$ so that $\left.\zeta_{n, i}\right|_{\mathcal{N}_{\infty, i ; n} \cap \mathcal{N}_{\infty, j ; n}}=\left.\zeta_{n, j}\right|_{\mathcal{N}_{\infty, i ; n} \cap \mathcal{N}_{\infty, j ; n}}$. In general, the topological type of $E_{\infty}$ is very complicated. It is possible that $E_{\infty}$ has infinitely many simply degenerate ends and infinitely many wild (i.e. geometrically infinite but not simply degenerate) ends simultaneously. For example, see Ohshika-Soma [OS, Theorem C]. However, since we are mainly concerned with a bounded neighborhood of $f_{\infty}\left(\Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }}\right)$ in $E_{\infty}$, the complexity does not influence our arguments essentially.

Now we consider the locally bi-Lipschitz embedding

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta_{n}: \mathcal{N}_{\infty ; n}=\mathcal{N}_{\infty, 1 ; n} \cup \cdots \cup \mathcal{N}_{\infty, k_{0} ; n} \longrightarrow E \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

defined by $\left.\zeta_{n}\right|_{\mathcal{N}_{\infty, j ; n}}=\zeta_{n, j}$. We denote by $E_{n(\text { cusp })}$ (resp. $\Sigma_{n(\text { cusp })}$ ) the union of the components of $E_{\text {thin }}$ (resp. $\Sigma_{n, \text { thin }}$ ) corresponding to cusps of $E_{\infty}$ (resp. $\Sigma_{\infty}$ ) via $\zeta_{n}^{-1}$. We define $\Sigma_{n(\text { main })}=\Sigma_{n} \backslash \operatorname{Int} \Sigma_{n(\text { cusp })}$. Here '(cusp)' and '(main)' in parenthesis mean that the eventually cuspidal and permanently main parts of $\Sigma_{n}$, respectively. We say that $f_{\infty}$ is a limit pleated map of $\left\{f_{n}\right\}$. Then there exists a $K_{n}$-bi-Lipschitz map

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{n}: \Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n(\text { main })} \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} K_{n}=1$ and such that $\left\{\zeta_{n}^{-1} \circ f_{n} \circ \xi_{n}\right\}$ converges to $f_{\infty} \mid \Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }}$ uniformly as $n \rightarrow \infty$. We denote by $\mathcal{E}_{\infty}$ the union of all ends $\mathcal{E}_{\alpha}$ of $E_{\infty}$ which are not $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$ cusps and have neighborhoods $N_{\alpha}$ in $E_{\infty}$ such that $\zeta_{n}\left(N_{\alpha} \cap \mathcal{N}_{\infty ; n}\right)$ is contained in the component of $E \backslash f_{n}\left(\Sigma_{n}\right)$ adjacent to $\mathcal{E}$ for all sufficiently large $n$.

Now we give the definition of geometric limits of geodesic laminations.
Definition 6.3 (Geometric limits of laminations). A geodesic segment $\alpha$ in a hyperbolic surface is called unit if the length of $\alpha$ is one. We say that a sequence of laminations $\mu_{n}$ on $\Sigma_{n}$ with compact support geometrically converges to a lamination $\mu_{\infty}$ on $\Sigma_{\infty}$ if the following (1) and (2) hold.
(1) For any unit geodesic segment $\alpha_{\infty}$ in $\mu_{\infty} \cap \Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }}$, there exist unit geodesic segments $\alpha_{n}$ in $\mu_{n} \cap \Sigma_{n(\text { main })}$ such that $\xi_{n}^{-1}\left(\alpha_{n}\right)$ uniformly converges to $\alpha_{\infty}$.
(2) Consider any subsequence of unit geodesic segments $\alpha_{n_{j}}$ in $\mu_{n_{j}} \cap F_{n_{j}(\text { main })}$ such that $\xi_{n_{j}}^{-1}\left(\alpha_{n_{j}}\right)$ is geometrically convergent. Then the limit of $\xi_{n_{j}}^{-1}\left(\alpha_{n_{j}}\right)$ is a unit geodesic segment in $\mu_{\infty} \cap \Sigma_{\infty \text {, main }}$.

Note that a geodesic lamination $\mu_{\infty}$ on $\Sigma_{\infty}$ extending $\mu_{\infty} \cap \Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }}$ is uniquely determined, which is called a limit lamination of $\left\{\mu_{n}\right\}$.

To compare structures of limit hyperbolic surfaces, we introduce the notion of supervising markings. We study the deformation of such structures by using limits of left earthquakes on the supervising surface. We know that the hyperbolic structures on $\Sigma_{n}$ are not in a bounded region of the Teichmüller space Teich $(\Sigma)$. Let $\Sigma^{\natural}$ be the surface $\Sigma$ with a fixed hyperbolic structure of finite area and $\mathcal{H}^{\natural}$ a fixed hoop family of $\Sigma^{\natural}$. Then the next lemma follows immediately from standard facts on hyperbolic geometry. Recall here that we work under Convention 6.1.
Lemma 6.4. There exists a constant $K=K\left(\left\{f_{n}\right\}\right)>1$ and a sufficiently small $\delta>0$ satisfying the following condition.

- For some unions $J_{n}(n=1,2, \ldots)$ and $J_{\infty}$ of components of $\mathcal{H}^{\natural}$, there exist K-bi-Lipschitz maps $h_{n}: \Sigma_{\text {main }}^{\natural} \backslash \operatorname{Int} \mathcal{N}_{\delta}\left(J_{n}\right) \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n(\text { main })}$ and $h_{\infty}: \Sigma_{\text {main }}^{\natural} \backslash$ $\operatorname{Int} \mathcal{N}_{\delta}\left(J_{\infty}\right) \longrightarrow \Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }}$ such that $\xi_{n}^{-1} \circ h_{n}$ converges uniformly to $h_{\infty}$, where $\xi_{n}: \Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n(\text { main })}$ is a $K_{n}$-bi-Lipschitz map with $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} K_{n}=1$ given in (6.2).

Let $\mathcal{V}\left(f_{\infty}\right)$ be the union of cusps in $E_{\infty}$ meeting $f_{\infty}\left(\Sigma_{\infty, \text { cusp }}\right)$ non-trivially and corresponding to components of $E_{\text {tube }}$ via $\zeta_{n}$. Note that the components of $J_{\infty}$ bijectively correspond to the components of $\mathcal{V}\left(f_{\infty}\right)$. We may assume that all $J_{n}$ and $J_{\infty}$ are the same union $J_{0}$ of components of $\mathcal{H}^{\natural}$. Set $\Sigma_{\text {main }}^{\natural(\delta)}=\Sigma_{\text {main }}^{\natural} \backslash \operatorname{Int} \mathcal{N}_{\delta}\left(J_{0}\right)$ for short. We say that $h_{\infty}$ is a supervising marking of $\Sigma^{\natural}$ for $\Sigma_{\infty}$. Let $h_{n}: \Sigma^{\natural} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n}$ be a homeomorphism extending $h_{n}$ and such that $\widehat{h}_{n}\left(J_{0}\right)$ is equal to the joint $J\left(f_{n}\right)$ of $f_{n}$ (see Definition 6.2) and the following diagram is eventually commutative as $n \rightarrow \infty$ in the sense of (6.2) and Lemma 6.4, where $\zeta_{n}, \xi_{n}$ are the maps defined respectively as (6.1), (6.2) and $i_{n}: \Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{\infty}$ and $j_{n}: \Sigma_{n(\text { main })} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n}$ are the inclusions.


We say that $J_{0}$ is the joint for $\left\{\widehat{h}_{n}\right\}$.
From now on, if the supervising marking $\widehat{h}_{n}$ is fixed, then the lamination supervised by $\mu_{n}^{\natural}$ is denoted by $\mu_{n}$ and vice versa. Let $\mu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ be a geometric limit of $\mu_{n}^{\natural}$ and $\mu_{\infty}$ the lamination in $\Sigma_{\infty}$ supervised by $\mu_{\infty}^{\natural}$. We note that, if $\mu_{\infty}^{\natural} \subset J_{0}$, then $\mu_{\infty}$ is empty. If $f_{n}\left(\mu_{n}\right)$ is realizable as a geometric lamination in $E$, then the realized lamination in $E$ is denoted by $\mu_{n}^{*}$.

Note that our choice of $\widehat{h}_{n}$ has some ambiguity. For a simple closed geodesic $l^{\natural}$ in $\Sigma^{\natural}$ meeting a component $j_{0}$ of $J_{0}$ transversely, one can choose supervising markings $\widehat{h}_{n}: \Sigma^{\natural} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n}$ and $\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma^{\natural} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n}$ so that $\widehat{h}_{n}\left(j_{0}\right)=\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime}\left(j_{0}\right)$ and the intersection number of $l_{n}$ and $l_{n}^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma_{n}$ diverges to infinity, where $l_{n}, l_{n}^{\prime}$ are the realizations of $\widehat{h}_{n}\left(l^{\natural}\right)$ and $\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime}\left(l^{\natural}\right)$ in $\Sigma_{n}$ respectively. In the next subsection, we will take $\widehat{h}_{n}$ satisfying Assumption 6.6 so as to avoid such a difficulty.

Let $f_{n}^{(i)}: \Sigma_{n}^{(i)} \longrightarrow E(i=1,2)$ be pleated maps geometrically converging to $f_{\infty}^{(i)}: \Sigma_{\infty}^{(i)} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}^{(i)}$. Suppose that there exist components $F_{\infty}^{(i)}$ of $\Sigma_{\infty}^{(i)}$ such that
$\left.f_{\infty}^{(1)}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(1)}}$ is properly homotopic to $\left.f_{\infty}^{(2)}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(2)}}$ in $\widehat{E}_{\infty}=E_{\infty}^{(1)} \cap E_{\infty}^{(2)}$. Then it is not hard to see that there exist subsurfaces $F_{n}^{(i)}$ of $\Sigma_{n}^{(i)}$ with geodesic boundary and a marking-preserving smooth $K$-bi-Lipschitz map $\iota_{\infty}: F_{\infty}^{(1)} \longrightarrow F_{\infty}^{(2)}$ for some $K>1$ such that $\left.\iota_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(1)} \text { cusp }}: F_{\infty, \text { cusp }}^{(1)} \longrightarrow F_{\infty, \text { cusp }}^{(2)}$ is isometric.
Lemma 6.5. With the assumptions as above, suppose that $\lambda_{n}^{(i)}(i=1,2)$ are laminations in $\Sigma_{n}^{(i)}$ realizing the same lamination in $\Sigma$ and $\lambda_{\infty}^{(i)}$ are geometric limits of $\lambda_{n}^{(i)}$ in $\Sigma_{\infty}^{(i)}$. Then $\left.\lambda_{\infty}^{(2)}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(2)}}$ coincides with the realization of $\iota_{\infty}\left(\left.\lambda_{\infty}^{(1)}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(1)}}\right)$ as a geodesic lamination in $F_{\infty}^{(2)}$. In particular, if $\mu_{\infty}$ is a compact sub-lamination of $\lambda_{\infty}^{(1)}$ contained in $F_{\infty}^{(1)}$, then the geodesic lamination $\mu_{\infty}^{(2)}$ in $F_{\infty}^{(2)}$ realizing $\iota_{\infty}\left(\mu_{\infty}\right)$ is a sub-lamination of $\lambda_{\infty}^{(2)}$.
Proof. Let $\widehat{\lambda}_{n}^{(i)}$ be laminations in $\Sigma_{n}^{(i)}$ obtained by winding $\lambda_{n}^{(i)}$ around $\partial F_{n}^{(i)}$ so that each component of $\partial F_{n}^{(i)}$ is either a leaf of $\widehat{\lambda}_{n}^{(i)}$ or disjoint from $\widehat{\lambda}_{n}^{(i)}$. Intuitively, for any component $l$ of $\partial F_{n}^{(i)}$ meeting $\lambda_{n}^{(i)}$ transversely, we reduce $l \cap \lambda_{n}^{(i)}$ to a single point on $l$ and then spin it around $l$ (see for example Figure 2.2 in [Th3]). Since each component of $\partial F_{n}^{(i)}$ geometrically converges to a cusp of $F_{\infty}^{(i)},\left.\widehat{\lambda}_{n}^{(i)}\right|_{F_{n}^{(i)}}$ as well as $\left.\lambda_{n}^{(i)}\right|_{F_{n}^{(i)}}$ geometrically converges to $\left.\lambda_{\infty}^{(i)}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(i)}}$. It follows from the property of $\iota_{\infty}$ that there exists a monotone decreasing sequence $\left\{\varepsilon_{n}\right\}$ of positive numbers with $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \varepsilon_{n}=0$ and a marking-preserving homeomorphism $\iota_{n}: F_{n}^{(1)} \longrightarrow F_{n}^{(2)}$ satisfying the following conditions.

- $\iota_{n}$ geometrically converges to $\iota_{\infty}$.
- For any leaf $l_{n}^{(i)}$ of $\widehat{\lambda}_{n}^{(i)}$ with $l_{n}^{(i)} \cap F_{n, \text { thin }\left(\varepsilon_{n}\right)}^{(i)} \neq \emptyset$, the angle of $l_{n}^{(i)}$ and $\partial F_{n, \text { thin }\left(\varepsilon_{n}\right)}^{(i)}$ at any point of $l_{n}^{(i)} \cap \partial F_{n, \operatorname{thin}\left(\varepsilon_{n}\right)}^{(i)}$ uniformly converges to $\pi / 2$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.
- $\iota_{n}\left(F_{n, \text { thick }\left(\varepsilon_{n}\right)}^{(1)}\right)=F_{n, \text { thick }\left(\varepsilon_{n}\right)}^{(2)}$ and the restriction $\left.\iota_{n}\right|_{F_{n, \text { thick }\left(\varepsilon_{n}\right)}^{(1)}}: F_{n, \text { thick }\left(\varepsilon_{n}\right)}^{(1)} \longrightarrow$ $F_{n, \text { thick }\left(\varepsilon_{n}\right)}^{(2)}$ is $2 K$-bi-Lipschitz, where $2 K$ is just taken as a constant greater than $K$.
Since $\iota_{n}$ is marking-preserving, for any leaf $l_{n}$ of $\left.\widehat{\lambda}_{n}\right|_{F_{n}^{(1)}}, \iota_{n}\left(l_{n}\right)$ is an arc in $F_{n}^{(2)}$ properly homotopic to a leaf of $\left.\widehat{\lambda}_{n}^{(2)}\right|_{F_{n}^{(2)}}$. One can suppose that such a proper homotopy has uniformly bounded translation distance depending only on $2 K$, which is a standard fact in hyperbolic geometry. For example, see [BP, Lemma C.1.6], [Th1, Proposition 5.9.2] and so on. A geometric limit argument shows that, for any leaf $l_{\infty}$ of $\left.\lambda_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(1)}}, \iota_{\infty}\left(l_{\infty}\right)$ is an arc in $F_{\infty}^{(2)}$ properly homotopic to a leaf of $\left.\lambda_{\infty}^{(2)}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(2)}}$ by a homotopy with uniformly bounded translation distance. It follows that $\left.\lambda_{\infty}^{(2)}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(2)}}$ is equal to the realization of $\iota_{\infty}\left(\left.\lambda_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty}^{(1)}}\right)$ in $F_{\infty}^{(2)}$.
6.2. Geometric limits of ending laminations. Suppose that $\nu_{n}$ is the realization in $\Sigma_{n}$ of the ending lamination $\nu$ of $\mathcal{E}$. By Proposition 9.3.9 in [Th1], $\nu_{n}$ has no compact leaves and $\Sigma_{n} \backslash \nu_{n}$ contains no simple closed geodesic. In particular, $\nu_{n}$ meets each components of $\widehat{h}_{n}\left(J_{0}\right)$ non-trivially and transversely. Hence one can retake the supervising markings $\widehat{h}_{n}$ if necessary so that a geometric limit of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ of $\nu_{n}^{\natural}$ satisfies the following assumption.

Assumption 6.6. Any component of $J_{0}$ is not a leaf of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$.

We may also assume that $\nu_{n}^{\natural}$ and $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ are full laminations if necessary adding finitely many non-compact isolated leaves. See Subsection 1.1 for full laminations. Under these assumptions, we prove the following lemma.
Lemma 6.7. Suppose that $\Sigma_{n}$ contains a disjoint union of simple geodesic loops $\eta_{n}$ realized by $f_{n}: \Sigma_{n} \longrightarrow E$ such that $\eta_{n}^{\natural}$ geometrically converges to a lamination $\eta_{\infty}^{\natural}$ in $\Sigma^{\natural}$. If $\eta_{\infty}^{\natural}$ contains a connected sub-lamination $\mu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ which is also a sub-lamination of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$, then $\mu_{\infty}$ is not realizable in $E_{\infty}$.
Proof. If $\mu_{\infty}$ were empty, then $\mu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ would consist of a single compact leaf corresponding to a parabolic cups of $E_{\infty}$. This contradicts Assumption 6.6 and hence $\mu_{\infty} \neq \emptyset$. We suppose that $\mu_{\infty}$ is realizable in $E_{\infty}$ and will introduce a contradiction.

When $\mu_{\infty}$ is not a closed geodesic in $\Sigma_{\infty}$, we denote by $J_{0}^{\prime}$ the union of components of $J_{0}$ meeting $\mu_{\infty}$ non-trivially and by $F^{\natural}$ the smallest complete subsurface of $\Sigma^{\natural}$ with geodesic boundary and containing $\mu_{\infty}^{\natural} \cup J_{0}^{\prime}$. Then any component of $\operatorname{Int} F^{\natural} \backslash\left(\mu_{\infty}^{\natural} \cup J_{0}^{\prime}\right)$ contains at most one simple closed geodesic of $\Sigma^{\natural}$. Let $\partial_{+} F^{\natural}$ be the union of $\partial F^{\natural}$ and all such closed geodesics. Note that, if $\mu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ is a simple closed geodesic but $\mu_{\infty}$ is not so, then $\mu_{\infty}$ consists of finitely many simple geodesic lines in $\Sigma_{\infty}$. When $\mu_{\infty}$ is a closed geodesic in $\Sigma_{\infty}$, we set $\mu_{\infty}^{\natural}=F^{\natural}$. Let $F_{n}$ and $F_{\infty}$ be the subsurfaces of $\Sigma_{n}$ and $\Sigma_{\infty}$ respectively supervised by $F^{\natural}$. We denote by $C_{n}^{(1)}$ the union of simple closed geodesics in $\operatorname{Int} F_{n}$ supervised by $\operatorname{Int} F^{\natural} \cap J_{0}^{\prime}$. The components of $\partial_{+} F_{n}$ are divided into the two unions $C_{n}^{(2)}$ and $C_{n}^{(3)}$ such that $\inf _{n}\left\{\operatorname{length}_{E}\left(\widehat{b}_{n}^{(2)}\right)\right\}>0$ if $c_{n}^{(2)}$ is a component of $C_{n}^{(2)}$, and $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}$ length $_{E}\left(\widehat{b}_{n}^{(3)}\right)=0$ if $c_{n}^{(3)}$ is a component of $C_{n}^{(3)}$, where $\widehat{b}_{n}^{(i)}$ is the closed geodesic in $E$ freely homotopic to $f_{n}\left(c_{n}^{(i)}\right)$ for $i=2,3$. Let $C_{n}=C_{n}^{(1)} \cup C_{n}^{(2)} \cup C_{n}^{(3)}$ and let $\widehat{B}_{n}=\widehat{B}_{n}^{(1)} \cup \widehat{B}_{n}^{(2)} \cup \widehat{B}_{n}^{(3)}$ be the union of closed geodesics in $E$ freely homotopic to $f_{n}\left(C_{n}\right)$. We define a continuous map $\widehat{f}_{n}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{n} \longrightarrow E$ properly homotopic to $f_{n}: \Sigma_{n} \longrightarrow E$ and satisfying the following conditions, where the subsurface of $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}$ corresponding to $F_{n}$ is still denoted by $F_{n}$ for simplicity.

- For any component $c_{n}$ of $C_{n},\left.\widehat{f}_{n}\right|_{c_{n}}$ is a submersion onto $\widehat{B}_{n}$.
- For the closure $Y_{n}$ of any component of $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n} \backslash C_{n}$, the restriction $\left.\widehat{f}_{n}\right|_{Y_{n}}$ is a partial pleated map. Moreover, $\left.\widehat{f}_{n}\right|_{\widehat{\Sigma}_{n} \backslash \operatorname{Int} F_{n}}$ realizes $\left.\nu_{n}\right|_{\Sigma_{n} \backslash \operatorname{Int} F_{n}}$ as a geodesic lamination in $E$. Strictly this means that, for any leaf $l$ of $\left.\nu_{n}\right|_{\Sigma_{n} \backslash \operatorname{Int} F_{n}}, \widehat{f}_{n}(l)$ is either a geodesic line or a geodesic arc connecting points of $\widehat{B}_{n}$ in $E$.
- $\left.\widehat{f}_{n}\right|_{F_{n(\operatorname{main})}}$ is homotopic to $\left.f_{n}\right|_{F_{n(\text { main })}}$ by a homotopy with uniformly bounded translation distance.
For any subsurface $Y_{n}$ of $F_{n}$, we do not require at this point that $\left.\widehat{f}_{n}\right|_{Y_{n}}$ realizes $\left.\nu_{n}\right|_{Y_{n}}$ as a geodesic lamination in $E$, because it may not be compatible with the third condition. Let $\widehat{C}_{n}=\widehat{C}_{n}^{(1)} \cup \widehat{C}_{n}^{(2)} \cup \widehat{C}_{n}^{(3)}, \widehat{F}_{n}, \widehat{\nu}_{n}$ be the realizations of $C_{n}, F_{n}$ and $\nu$ in $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}$ respectively. Let $\widehat{f}_{\infty}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty} \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_{\infty}, \widehat{F}_{\infty}, \widehat{C}_{\infty}^{(2)}, \widehat{B}_{\infty}^{(2)}$ and $\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}$ be geometric limits of $\widehat{f}_{n}, \widehat{F}_{n}, \widehat{C}_{n}^{(2)}, \widehat{B}_{n}^{(2)}$ and $\widehat{\nu}_{n}$ respectively. See Figure 6.1. These definitions imply that $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(\widehat{C}_{n}^{(i)}\right)=\widehat{B}_{n}^{(i)}$ for $i=1,2,3, \widehat{f}_{\infty}\left(\widehat{C}_{\infty}^{(2)}\right)=\widehat{B}_{\infty}^{(2)}$ and $\widehat{f}_{\infty}\left(\widehat{F}_{\infty}\right) \subset E_{\infty} \cap \widehat{E}_{\infty}$. We say that $\widehat{f}_{n}$ and $\widehat{f}_{\infty}$ are pseudo-pleated maps bound by $\widehat{C}_{n}$ and $\widehat{C}_{\infty}^{(2)}$ respectively. By Lemma 6.5, there exists a sub-lamination $\widehat{\mu}_{\infty}$ of $\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}$ corresponding to $\mu_{\infty}$ via the biLipschitz $\operatorname{map} \iota_{\infty}: F_{\infty} \longrightarrow \widehat{F}_{\infty}$ given in the paragraph preceding Lemma 6.5. Since we supposed that $\mu_{\infty}$ is realizable in $E_{\infty}$, we may assume that $\left.f_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty}}$ itself realizes $\mu_{\infty}$. Moreover, by the condition (1) on $F^{\natural}$, the $f_{\infty}$-image of any simple closed


Figure 6.1. The loops $c_{n}$ and $c_{n}^{\prime}$ represent components of $\widehat{C}_{n}^{(1)}$ and $\widehat{C}_{n}^{(3)}$ respectively.
geodesic in $F_{\infty} \backslash \mu_{\infty}$ is freely homotopic to a closed geodesic in $E_{\infty}$. So one can suppose that $f_{\infty}$ realizes $\left.\nu_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty}}$ and hence the limit $\widehat{f}_{\infty}$ of $\widehat{f}_{n}$ also realizes $\left.\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{F}_{\infty}}$ as a piecewise geodesic lamination with respect to $\widehat{B}_{\infty}^{(2)}$ if necessary modifying $\left.\widehat{f}_{n}\right|_{\widehat{F}_{n}}$ by a proper homotopy with uniformly bounded translation distance. Here $\widehat{f}_{\infty}\left(\left.\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{F}_{\infty}}\right)$ being piecewise geodesic with respect to $\widehat{B}_{\infty}^{(2)}$ means that it consists of geodesic lines and geodesic arcs $\alpha^{*}$ in $E$ with $\partial \alpha^{*} \subset \widehat{B}_{\infty}^{(2)}$.

Since $\widehat{f}_{n}$ is a pseudo-pleated map bound by $\widehat{C}_{n}, \widehat{f}_{n}\left(\widehat{\nu}_{n}\right)$ is a geodesic lamination in $E$ 'bent' along $\widehat{B}_{n}$. We will smooth the bending in the following three steps, where $\widehat{\mathcal{V}}_{n}$ is the union of components of $E_{\text {tube }}$ containing $\widehat{B}_{n}^{(1)} \cup \widehat{B}_{n}^{(3)}$ as a core.

Step 1. For each component $c_{n}$ of $\widehat{C}_{n}^{(1)}$, let $V\left(c_{n}\right)$ be the component of $\widehat{\mathcal{V}}_{n}$ with $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(c_{n}\right)$ as a geodesic core and $A_{n}^{(1)}=\widehat{f}_{n}^{-1}\left(V\left(c_{n}\right)\right)$. For any leaf $\widehat{\alpha}_{n}$ of $\left.\widehat{\nu}_{n}\right|_{A_{n}^{(1)}}$, let $\widehat{\alpha}_{n}^{*}$ is a geodesic arc in $V\left(c_{n}\right)$ homotopic to $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(\widehat{\alpha}_{n}\right)$ rel. $\partial \widehat{\alpha}_{n}$. Let $\widehat{l}_{n}$ be the realization of a component $l_{n}$ of $\lambda_{n}$ in $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}$ with $\widehat{l}_{n} \cap A_{n}^{(1)} \neq \emptyset$. From the assumption on $f_{n}$, for any component $\beta_{n}$ of $l_{n} \cap f_{n}^{-1}\left(V\left(c_{n}\right)\right), f_{n}\left(\beta_{n}\right)$ is a geodesic arc in $V\left(c_{n}\right)$. See Figure 6.2. Since the annulus $f_{n}^{-1}\left(V\left(c_{n}\right)\right)$ geometrically converges to a parabolic cusp of $\Sigma_{\infty}, \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{length}_{\Sigma_{n}}\left(\beta_{n}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{length}_{E}\left(f_{n}\left(\beta_{n}\right)\right)=\infty$. Let $\widehat{\beta}_{n}$ be the component of $\widehat{\lambda}_{n} \cap A_{n}^{(1)}$ corresponding to $\beta_{n}$ and $\widehat{\beta}_{n}^{*}$ the geodesic arc in $V\left(c_{n}\right)$ properly homotopic to $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(\widehat{\beta}_{n}\right)$ rel. $\partial \widehat{\beta}_{n}$, where $\widehat{\lambda}_{n}$ is the realization of $\lambda_{n}$ in $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}$. By Assumption 6.6, either $\alpha_{n}^{\natural}=\beta_{n}^{\natural}$ or the cardinality of $\alpha_{n}^{\natural} \cap \beta_{n}^{\natural}$ is less than a constant $m_{0} \in \mathbb{N}$. This implies that $\left|\operatorname{length}_{E}\left(\widehat{\alpha}_{n}^{*}\right)-\operatorname{length}_{E}\left(\widehat{\beta}_{n}^{*}\right)\right|$ is uniformly bounded. Since $f\left(\beta_{n}\right)$


Figure 6.2. The face angles $\theta_{1}, \theta_{2}$ are nearly equal to $\pi$.
is properly homotopic to $\widehat{\beta}_{n}^{*}$ by a homotopy with uniformly bounded translation distance. It follows that $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{length}_{E}\left(\widehat{\beta}_{n}^{*}\right)=\infty$ and hence $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{length}_{E}\left(\widehat{\alpha}_{n}^{*}\right)=\infty$. Since the radius of any meridian disk of $V\left(c_{n}\right)$ diverges, the face angle between $\partial \widetilde{V}\left(c_{n}\right)$ and the boundary of $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ at the cone points of $\widetilde{V}\left(c_{n}\right)$ is arbitrarily small for all sufficiently large $n$, where $\widetilde{V}\left(c_{n}\right)$ is a component of the inverse image of $V\left(c_{n}\right)$ by the universal covering $p: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow M$. This implies that $\widehat{\alpha}_{n}^{*}$ meets $\partial V\left(c_{n}\right)$ almost orthogonally. Thus the angle of $\widehat{\alpha}_{n}^{*}$ and $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(\widehat{\nu}_{n} \backslash \operatorname{Int} \widehat{\alpha}_{n}\right)$ at any point of $\partial \widehat{\alpha}_{n}^{*}$ is arbitrarily close to $\pi$. From this fact, we know that there exists a pseudopleated map $\widehat{f}_{n}^{(1)}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{n}^{(1)} \longrightarrow E$ bound by $\widehat{C}_{n}^{(2)} \cup \widehat{C}_{n}^{(3)}$ and such that $\widehat{f}_{n}^{(1)}\left(\widehat{\nu}_{n}^{(1)}\right)$ is a piecewise geodesic lamination in $E$ with respect to $\widehat{B}_{n}^{(2)} \cup \widehat{B}_{n}^{(3)}$, where $\widehat{\nu}_{n}^{(1)}$ is the realization of $\nu$ in $\widehat{\Sigma}^{(1)}$. Moreover, we may take $\widehat{f}_{n}^{(1)}$ so that it has a geometric limit $\widehat{f}_{\infty}^{(1)}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty}^{(1)} \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_{\infty}$ properly homotopic to $\widehat{f}_{\infty}$.

Step 2. For short, we set $\widehat{f}_{n}^{(1)}=\widehat{f}_{n}$ and $\widehat{f}_{\infty}^{(1)}=\widehat{f}_{\infty}$. Let $\widehat{G}_{\infty}$ be a component of $\widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty}$ containing a component of $\widehat{F}_{\infty}$ and $\widehat{G}_{n}$ the connected subsurface of $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}$ geometrically converging to $\widehat{G}_{\infty}$ and with geodesic boundary. Note that $\widehat{G}_{n} \neq$ $\widehat{F}_{n}$ if and only if $\operatorname{Int} \widehat{G}_{n} \cap \widehat{C}_{n}^{(2)} \cap \partial \widehat{F}_{n}$ is non-empty. See Figure 6.1 again. Since $\left.\widehat{f}_{n}\right|_{\widehat{G}_{n}}: \widehat{G}_{n} \longrightarrow E$ is $\pi_{1}$-injective, $\left.\widehat{f}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{G}_{\infty}}: \widehat{G}_{\infty} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ is also $\pi_{1}$-injective. Hence $\Gamma_{\infty}=\pi_{1}\left(\widehat{f}_{\infty}\right)_{*}\left(\pi_{1}\left(\widehat{G}_{\infty}\right)\right)$ is a surface sub-group of a Kleinian group $\pi_{1}\left(E_{\infty}\right)$. Since both $\left.\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{F}_{\infty}}$ and $\left.\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}\right|_{\Sigma_{\infty} \backslash \operatorname{Int} \widehat{F}_{\infty}}$ are realized by $\widehat{f}_{n}$, if there existed a non-realizable compact leaf $l_{\infty}$ of $\left.\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{G}_{\infty}}$, then $l_{\infty}$ would meet $\widehat{C}_{\infty}^{(2)}$ transversely and non-trivially. In particular, $\left(l_{\infty} \cap \widehat{F}_{\infty}\right) \backslash \widehat{C}_{\infty}^{(2)}$ consists of proper geodesic arcs disjoint from $\widehat{\mu}_{\infty} \cup$ $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}^{(1)}$, where $\mathcal{A}_{\infty}^{(1)}$ is the union of parabolic cusps of $\widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty}$ corresponding to $J_{0}^{\prime}$. This contradicts that $F^{\natural}$ is the smallest surface in the sense as above. It follows that any element of $\Gamma_{\infty}$ represented by a compact leaf of $\left.\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{G}_{\infty}}$ is not parabolic. By applying [Th1, Proposition 9.3.7] to the covering of $E_{\infty}$ with respect to $\Gamma_{\infty}$, one can prove that there exists a pleated map $\widehat{f}_{\infty, G}: \widehat{G}_{\infty} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ properly homotopic to $\left.\widehat{f}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{G}_{\infty}}$ rel. $\widehat{\mu}_{\infty}$ and realizing $\left.\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{G}_{\infty}}$. Thus there exists a pseudo-pleated map
$\widehat{f}_{n}^{(2)}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{n}^{(2)} \longrightarrow E$ bound by $\widehat{C}_{n}^{(3)}$ and such that $\widehat{f}_{n}^{(2)}\left(\widehat{\nu}_{n}^{(2)}\right)$ is a piecewise geodesic laminations in $E$ with respect to $\widehat{B}_{n}^{(3)}$, where $\widehat{\nu}_{n}^{(2)}$ is the realization of $\nu$ in $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}^{(2)}$. Also in this case, one can suppose that $\widehat{f}_{n}^{(2)}$ has a geometric limit $\widehat{f}_{\infty}^{(2)}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty}^{(2)} \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_{\infty}$ properly homotopic to $\widehat{f}_{\infty}$.
Step 3. Again we set simply $\widehat{f}_{n}^{(2)}=\widehat{f}_{n}$ and $\widehat{f}_{\infty}^{(2)}=\widehat{f}_{\infty}$. For any component $c_{n}^{\prime}$ of $\widehat{C}_{n}^{(3)}$, the boundary $\partial V\left(c_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ is a Euclidean torus which is the union of annuli $A_{n, 1}$ and $A_{n, 2}$ with $\partial A_{n, 1}=\partial A_{n, 2}=\partial V\left(c_{n}^{\prime}\right) \cap \widehat{f}_{n}\left(\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}\right)$. Let $\alpha_{n, i}^{\prime}(i=1,2)$ be any geodesic arc in $A_{n, i}$ connecting the components of $\partial A_{n, i}$ and homotopic rel. $\partial \alpha_{n, i}^{\prime}$ to a component $\alpha_{n}^{\prime}$ of $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(\widehat{\nu}_{n}\right) \cap V\left(c_{n}^{\prime}\right)$. If $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{length}_{A_{n, 1}}\left(\alpha_{n, 1}^{\prime}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{length}_{A_{n, 2}}\left(\alpha_{n, 2}^{\prime}\right)=\infty$, then we have $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{length}_{E}\left(\alpha_{n}^{\prime *}\right)=\infty$ by elementary hyperbolic geometry, where $\alpha_{n}^{\prime *}$ is the geodesic arc in $E$ homotopic to $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(\alpha_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ rel. $\widehat{f}_{n}\left(\partial \alpha_{n}^{\prime}\right)$. Then one can apply an argument similar to Step 1. Next we consider the case that length $A_{A_{n, i}}\left(\alpha_{n, i}\right)$ is uniformly bounded for one of $i=1,2$, say $i=1$. Suppose that $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n, A}$ is the surface obtained from $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}$ by cutting off $\left(\widehat{f}_{n}\right)^{-1}\left(V\left(c_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right)$ and attaching $A_{n, 1}$. Consider the map $\widehat{f}_{n, A}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{n, A} \longrightarrow E$ with $\left.\widehat{f}_{n, A}\right|_{\widehat{\Sigma}_{n, A} \backslash \operatorname{Int} A_{n, 1}}=\left.\widehat{f}_{n}\right|_{\widehat{\Sigma}_{n} \backslash \operatorname{Int}\left(\widehat{f}_{n}\right)^{-1}\left(V\left(c_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right)}$ and such that $\left.\widehat{f}_{n, A}\right|_{A_{n, 1}}: A_{n, 1} \longrightarrow E$ is the inclusion. We say that $\widehat{f}_{n, A}$ is the bulged map of $\widehat{f}_{n}$ along $A_{n, 1}$. See Figure 6.3. Then $\widehat{f}_{n, A}$ has a geometric limit $\widehat{f}_{\infty, A}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty, A} \longrightarrow \widehat{E}_{\infty}$


Figure 6.3
with $\left.\widehat{f}_{\infty, A}\right|_{\widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty, A} \backslash \operatorname{Int} A_{\infty, 1}}=\left.\widehat{f}_{\infty}\right|_{\widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty} \backslash \operatorname{Int} \widehat{f}_{\infty}^{-1}\left(V_{\infty}^{\prime}\right)}$, where $A_{\infty, 1}$ and $V_{\infty}^{\prime}$ are geometric limits of $A_{n, 1}$ and $V\left(c_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ respectively. Since

$$
\sup _{n}\left\{\operatorname{width}\left(A_{n, 1}\right)\right\} \leq \sup _{n}\left\{\operatorname{length}_{A_{n, 1}}\left(\alpha_{n, 1}^{\prime}\right)\right\}<\infty
$$

$A_{\infty, 1}$ is an annulus, where $\operatorname{width}\left(A_{n, 1}\right)$ denotes the length of a shortest arc in $A_{n, 1}$ connecting the components of $\partial A_{n, 1}$. So one can regard that $\widehat{f}_{\infty, A}$ is the bulged map of $\widehat{f}_{\infty}$ along $A_{\infty, 1}$. Then one can apply an argument similar to Step 2. In either case, $\widehat{f}_{n}$ is properly homotopic to a (real) pleated map $\widehat{f}_{n}^{(3)}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{n}^{(3)} \longrightarrow E$ such that, for the realization $\widehat{\nu}_{n}^{(3)}$ of $\nu$ in $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}^{(3)}, \widehat{f}_{n}^{(3)}\left(\widehat{\nu}_{n}^{(3)}\right)$ is a geodesic lamination in $E$, which contradicts that $\nu$ is the ending lamination of $\mathcal{E}$. Thus $\mu_{\infty}$ is not realizable in $E_{\infty}$.

Remark 6.8. Arguments used in the proof of Lemma 6.7 work for certain hyperboliclike 3-manifolds for which ending laminations of simply degenerate ends are well defined, for example locally CAT( -1 -spaces defined in the next subsection.
6.3. Irreversibility Lemma and CAT(-1)-ruled maps. Let $f_{n}: \Sigma_{n} \longrightarrow E$ be a pleated map realizing a hoop family $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}\right)$ of $\Sigma_{n}$ and $f_{\infty}: \Sigma_{\infty} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ a geometric limit of $f_{n}$. If necessary replacing the hoop families $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}\right)$ of $\Sigma_{n}$, we may assume that $\Sigma_{\infty}$ has no simple closed geodesics the $f_{\infty}$-images of which are freely homotopic into parabolic cusps in $E_{\infty}$. Then $f_{\infty}$ is properly homotopic to a normalized map $f_{\infty}^{b}: \Sigma_{\infty}^{b} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ satisfying the properties given in Lemma 1.7. Then $f_{n}$ is also properly homotopic to a normalized map $f_{n}^{b}: \Sigma_{n}^{b} \longrightarrow E$ rel. $f_{n}\left(\widehat{h}_{n}\left(J_{0}\right)\right)$ which geometrically converges to $f_{\infty}^{b}$. Let $E_{n(a)}$ be the closure of the (a)-side component of $E \backslash f_{n}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{n}^{b}\right)$ for $a= \pm$ and $\mathcal{V}_{n}$ the union of components of $E_{n(\mathrm{cusp})}$ meeting $f_{n}^{b}\left(\widehat{h}_{n}\left(J_{0}\right)\right)$ non-trivially. Note that $f_{n}$ itself may not be an embedding and $f_{n}\left(\Sigma_{n}\right)$ may wrap around $\mathcal{V}_{n}$. Then it would be difficult to distinguish the ( + ) and (-)sides of $E$ with respect to $f_{n}\left(\Sigma_{n}\right)$ strictly. Since normalized maps have the bounded geometry as in Subsection 1.2, one can define supervising maps $\widehat{h}_{n}: \Sigma^{\natural} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n}^{b}$ and their limit $h_{\infty}: \Sigma_{\text {main }}^{\natural(\delta)} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{\infty, \text { main }}^{b}$ just as for pleated maps in Subsection 6.1, see the diagram (6.3). A lamination (resp. geodesic) $\mu_{n}$ in $\Sigma_{n}^{b}$ is the $\widehat{h}_{n}$-image of a geodesic lamination (resp. geodesic) $\mu_{n}^{\natural}$ in the hyperbolic surface $\Sigma^{\natural}$.

Let $\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$ be a geometric limit of $\mathcal{V}_{n}$. A component $V_{\infty, i}$ of $\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$ is of type $I$ with respect to $f_{\infty}^{b}$ if $A_{i}=\partial V_{\infty, i} \cap E_{\infty(+)}$ is an annulus and of type II if it is not of type I and $A_{i}=\partial V_{\infty, i} \cap E_{\infty(-)}$ is an annulus. Any other component of $\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$ is of type III. See Figure 6.4. We say that a component $V_{n}$ of $\mathcal{V}_{n}$ is of type I, II or III


Figure 6.4. Both $V_{\infty, 1}$ and $V_{\infty, 2}$ are of type I, $V_{\infty, 3}$ is of type II, and $V_{\infty, 4}$ is of type III. $V_{\infty(-)}$ is a parabolic cusp of $E_{\infty(-)}$ into which $f_{\infty, \mathcal{A}_{(-)}}^{b}(l)$ is freely homotopic for some component $l$ of $L_{(-)}$.
if $V_{n}$ geometrically converges respectively to a component of $\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$ of type I, II or
III. Let $f_{\infty, \mathcal{A}_{(-)}}^{b}: \Sigma_{\infty, \mathcal{A}_{(-)}}^{b} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ be the bulged map of $f_{\infty}^{b}$ along the union $\mathcal{A}_{(-)}$ of annuli $\partial V_{\infty, i} \cap E_{\infty(-)}$ for type II components $V_{\infty, i}$ of $\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$. Consider a maximal union $L_{(-)}$of mutually disjoint simple closed geodesics in $\Sigma_{\infty, \mathcal{A}_{(-)}}^{b}$ such that, for any component $l$ of $L_{(-)}, f_{\infty, \mathcal{A}_{(-)}}^{b}(l)$ is freely homotopic into a parabolic cusp of $E_{\infty(-)}$. Let $f_{\infty(-)}^{b}: \Sigma_{\infty(-)}^{b} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ be a normalized map obtained by reducing $f_{\infty, \mathcal{A}_{(-)}}^{b}$ along a homotopy from $f_{\infty, \mathcal{A}_{(-)}}^{b}\left(L_{(-)}\right)$to parabolic cusps in $E_{\infty(-)}$. In particular, $\Sigma_{\infty(-)}^{b}$ is homeomorphic to $\Sigma_{\infty, \mathcal{A}_{(-)}}^{b} \backslash L_{(-)}$. See Figure 6.4 again. Let $f_{n(-)}^{b}: \Sigma_{n(-)}^{b} \longrightarrow E$ be normalized maps geometrically converging to $f_{\infty(-)}^{b}$. We say that $f_{n(-)}^{b}$ and $f_{\infty(-)}^{b}$ are (-)-reduced normalized maps of $f_{n}^{b}$ and $f_{\infty}^{b}$ respectively. Let $\mathcal{V}_{n(-)}$ be the union of components of $E_{\text {tube }}$ meeting $f_{n(-)}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{n(-),(\text { cusp })}^{b}\right)$ nontrivially and $\mathcal{V}_{\infty(-)}$ a geometric limit of $\mathcal{V}_{n(-)}$. Note that $\mathcal{V}_{\infty(-)}$ has no components of type II with respect to $f_{\infty(-)}^{b}$. This fact will be used in Case 3 of the proof of Lemma 6.9.

The following lemma is a main result in this section.
Lemma 6.9 (Irreversibility Lemma). Under the assumptions as above, let $\eta_{n}$ be a disjoint union of simple closed geodesics in $\Sigma_{n(-)}^{b}$ supervised by a lamination $\eta_{n}^{\natural}$ in $\Sigma^{\natural}$ which geometrically converges to a sub-lamination $\eta_{\infty}^{\natural}$ of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$. Then there exists a constant $R>0$ such that the realization $\eta_{n}^{*}$ of $f_{n(-)}^{b}\left(\eta_{n}\right)$ in $E$ is disjoint from $E_{n(-)} \backslash \mathcal{N}_{R}\left(f_{n(-)}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{n(-),(\text { main })}^{b}\right)\right)$ for any $n$.

Intuitively this lemma means that pleated maps realizing $\eta_{n}$ as geodesic laminations in $E$ do not diverge to any $(-)$-end of $E_{\infty}$. Since we do not assume that $f_{n(-)}^{b}$ itself realizes $\eta_{n}$ in $E$ in contrast to Lemma 6.7, one can not use any argument similar to that in Step 1 in the proof of the lemma. To overcome the defect, we employ the notion of CAT $(-1)$-ruled maps introduced in [So3], which were called ruled wrappings there.

A simply connected geodesic metric space $X$ is called a CAT( -1 )-space if any geodesic triangle $\Delta$ in $X$ is not thicker than a comparison triangle $\bar{\Delta}$ in $\mathbb{H}^{2}$, that is, for any two points $s$ and $t$ in the edges of $\Delta$ and their comparison points $\bar{s}$ and $\bar{t}$ in $\bar{\Delta}$, $\operatorname{dist}_{X}(s, t) \leq \operatorname{dist}_{\mathbb{H}^{2}}(\bar{s}, \bar{t})$. A metric space whose universal covering is a CAT( -1 )-space is called a locally CAT( -1 )-space. See Bridson and Haefliger [BH] for fundamental properties of such spaces.

Definition 6.10 (CAT( -1 )-rulded maps). Let $\delta$ be a union of simple closed geodesics in $E$ and let $f: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ be a homotopy equivalence embedding with $\delta \cap f(\Sigma)=\emptyset$ and such that $f(\Sigma)$ is closer to the end $\mathcal{E}$ of $E$ compared with $\delta$. Suppose that $p: Z \longrightarrow M \backslash \delta$ is the covering associated to $f_{*}\left(\pi_{1}(\Sigma)\right) \subset \pi_{1}(M \backslash \delta)$ and $\bar{Z}$ is the metric completion of $Z$. By [So3], $\bar{Z}_{n}$ is a locally $\operatorname{CAT}(-1)$-space. Then $p$ is uniquely extended to a branched covering $\bar{p}_{n}: \bar{Z} \longrightarrow M$ branched over $\delta$. A proper homotopy equivalence $\rho: \Sigma \longrightarrow \bar{Z}$ is called a CAT(-1)-ruled map (for short a ruled map) realizing a lamination $\mu$ in $\Sigma$ if, for any leaf $l$ of $\mu, \rho(l)$ is a geodesic in $\bar{Z}$ and, for any component $\Delta$ of $\Sigma \backslash \mu$, the restriction $\left.\rho\right|_{\Delta}: \Delta \longrightarrow \bar{Z}$ is a ruled map. Note that $\Sigma$ is a locally CAT( -1 -space with respect to the metric induced from that on $\bar{Z}$ via $\rho$. Let $\left\{l_{n}\right\}$ be a sequence of simple closed geodesics in $\Sigma$ geometrically converging to $\mu$. By the Ascoli-Arzelà Theorem, ruled maps $\rho_{n}: \Sigma \longrightarrow \bar{Z}$ realizing $l_{n}$ uniformly converge to a ruled map $\rho$ realizing $\mu$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ if $\mu$ is not the ending
lamination of an end of $\bar{Z}$. Strictly, since $\bar{Z}$ is not locally compact at any point of $\bar{Z} \backslash Z$, one can not apply the Ascoli-Arzelà Theorem directly. We consider a uniformly convergence limit $r: \Sigma \longrightarrow M$ of $r_{n}=\bar{p} \circ \rho_{n}: \Sigma \longrightarrow M$. Since any $r_{n}$ are liftable to $\rho_{n}$ in $\bar{Z}, r$ is also liftable to the limit $\rho$ of $\rho_{n}$ in $\bar{Z}$. In the case when $r(\Sigma)$ is contained in $E$, we may regard that $r$ is a map to $E$. Then $r: \Sigma \longrightarrow E$ is called a ruled map realizing $\mu$ in $(E, \delta)$ with respect to $f$ and $\delta$ is the branching locus of $r$. We also say that the image $\bar{p}(l)$ of a closed geodesic $l$ in $\bar{Z}$ is a closed geodesic in $(E, \delta)$. Note that $\bar{p}(l)$ is a piecewise geodesic loop with respect to the original hyperbolic metric on $E$ all vertices of which are contained in $\delta$.

Now we are ready to prove Irreversibility Lemma.

Proof of Lemma 6.9. For simplicity, we suppose that $f_{\infty}^{b}: \Sigma_{\infty}^{b} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ itself is a $(-)$-reduced normalized map and set $\mathcal{V}_{n(-)}=\mathcal{V}_{n}$ and $\mathcal{V}_{\infty(-)}=\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$. Then $\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$ has no components of type II with respect to $f_{\infty}^{b}$. If $\mu_{\infty}$ is a compact sub-lamination of $\eta_{\infty}$ which is an ending lamination of some $(-)$-end $\mathcal{E}_{\infty, i}$ of $E_{\infty}$, then by [Th1, Proposition 9.3.8] there exists a component $F_{\infty, i}^{b}$ of $\Sigma_{\infty}^{b}$ such that $\mu_{\infty}$ is a full lamination of $F_{\infty, i}^{b}$ and $f_{\infty}^{b}\left(F_{\infty, i}^{b}\right)$ excises from $E_{\infty}$ a neighborhood $E_{\infty, i}$ of $\mathcal{E}_{\infty, i}$ which is homeomorphic to $F_{\infty, i}^{b} \times(-\infty, 0]$. Since $\mathcal{E}_{\infty, i}$ is a simply degenerate end, there exists a simple closed geodesic $\delta_{\infty, i}$ in $E_{\infty, i}$ such that $\operatorname{dist}_{E_{\infty}}\left(\delta_{\infty, i}, f_{\infty}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{\infty}^{b}\right)\right)$ is sufficiently large. Let $L_{\infty}$ be the union of all such $\delta_{\infty, i}$ and $L_{n}$ the union of closed geodesics in $E$ geometrically converging to $L_{\infty}$. If $f_{\infty}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{\infty}^{b}\right)$ has other components $F_{\infty, j}^{\prime b}$ such that $f_{\infty}^{b}\left(F_{\infty, j}^{\prime b}\right)$ excises from $\widehat{E}_{\infty}(-)$-side submanifolds $E_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ homeomorphic to $F_{\infty, j}^{\prime b} \times(-\infty, 0]$. Let $\widehat{f}_{\infty, j}: \widehat{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ be a pleated map realizing $\left.\eta_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty, j}^{\prime}}$. Since the sequence $\left\{f_{n}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{n, \text { main }}^{b}\right)\right\}$ escapes from any bounded neighborhood of the boundary $\partial E$ in $E$, the end $\mathcal{E}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ of $E_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ is not geometrically finite. Thus there exists a simple closed geodesic $\delta_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ in $E_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ with $\delta_{\infty, j}^{\prime} \cap \widehat{f}_{\infty, j}\left(\widehat{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}\right)=\emptyset$ which is closer to $\mathcal{E}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ compared with $\widehat{f}_{\infty, j}\left(\widehat{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}\right)$ and $\operatorname{dist}_{E_{\infty}}\left(\delta_{\infty, j}^{\prime}, f_{\infty}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{\infty}^{b}\right)\right)$ is sufficiently large. Let $L_{\infty}^{\prime}$ be the union of all such $\delta_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ and $L_{n}^{\prime}$ the union of closed geodesics in $E$ geometrically converging to $L_{\infty}^{\prime}$. We set $\Delta_{\infty}=L_{\infty} \cup L_{\infty}^{\prime}$. One can suppose that $\Delta_{\infty}$ is a disjoint union of simple closed geodesics in $E_{\infty}$ if necessary slightly modifying the Riemannian metric on $E_{\infty}$ in a small neighborhood of $\Delta_{\infty}$.

Let $\Delta_{n}$ be the union of $L_{n} \cup L_{n}^{\prime}$ and the geodesic cores of all components of $\mathcal{V}_{n}$. We denote by $f_{n}^{+}: \Sigma_{n}^{+} \longrightarrow E$ an embedded proper homotopy equivalence such that $\Delta_{n}$ is contained in the $(-)$-component of $E \backslash f_{n}^{+}\left(\Sigma_{n}^{+}\right)$. Let $r_{n}: \bar{\Sigma}_{n} \longrightarrow E$ be a ruled map realizing $\eta_{n}$ as a union of geodesics in the locally CAT( -1 )-space ( $E, \Delta_{n}$ ) with respect to $f_{n}^{+}$. Let $\bar{\eta}_{n}$ be the realization of $\eta_{n}$ in $\bar{\Sigma}_{n}$ and $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*}=r_{n}\left(\bar{\eta}_{n}\right)$. If $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*}$ is disjoint from $\Delta_{n}$ for all sufficiently large $n$, then each component of $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*}$ is a closed geodesic of the hyperbolic manifold $E$ rather than that of $\left(E, \Delta_{n}\right)$. Then it is not hard to have a constant $R>0$ satisfying the conditions of this lemma.

We next suppose that $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*}$ intersects only the geodesic cores of components $V_{n}$ of $\mathcal{V}_{n}$ of type III. For such $V_{n}$, let $A_{n, 1}, A_{n, 2}$ be the annuli in $\partial V_{n}$ with $A_{n, 1} \cap A_{n, 2}=$ $\partial V_{n} \cap f_{n}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{n}^{b}\right)$. Since $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{width}\left(A_{n, 1}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{width}\left(A_{n, 2}\right)=\infty$, one can show as Step 3 in the proof of Lemma 6.7 that, for the realization $\eta_{n}^{*}$ of $\eta_{n}$ in $E$, the restriction $\eta_{n}^{*} \cap E_{n(\text { main })}$ is contained in the $r$-neighborhood of $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*}$ in $E$ for some constant $r>0$ independent of $n$. Thus there exists our requiring constant $R>0$.

So it suffices to get a contradiction under the assumption that $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*}$ meets a components of $\Delta_{n}$ other than the geodesic cores of components of $\mathcal{V}_{n}$ of type III. Let $r_{\infty}: \bar{\Sigma}_{\infty} \longrightarrow \bar{E}_{\infty}$ be a geometric limit of $r_{n}$, which realizes a geometric limit $\bar{\eta}_{\infty}^{*}$ of $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*}$ in $\bar{E}_{\infty}$. We need to consider the following three cases, where we set $\widehat{E}_{\infty}=E_{\infty} \cap \bar{E}_{\infty}$.

Case 1. $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*} \cap L_{n} \neq \emptyset$ for infinitely many $n$. Let $\bar{F}_{\infty, i}$ be a component of $\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty}$ such that $r_{\infty}\left(\left.\bar{\eta}_{\infty}\right|_{\bar{F}_{\infty, i}}\right)$ meets a component $\delta_{\infty, i}$ of $L_{\infty}$ non-trivially. Then there exists a subsurface $\bar{F}_{n, i}$ of $\bar{\Sigma}_{n}$ with geodesic boundary such that $\left.r_{n}\right|_{\text {Int }} \bar{F}_{n, i}$ geometrically converges to $\left.r_{\infty}\right|_{\bar{F}_{\infty, i}}$. Since $\operatorname{dist}_{\widehat{E}_{\infty}}\left(\delta_{\infty, i}, f_{\infty}^{b}\left(\Sigma_{\infty}^{b}\right)\right)$ is sufficiently large, there exists a component $F_{\infty, i}^{b}$ of $\Sigma_{\infty}^{b}$ such that $\left.f_{\infty}^{b}\right|_{F_{\infty, i}} ^{b}$ is properly and freely homotopic to $\left.r_{\infty}\right|_{\bar{F}_{\infty, i}}$ in $\widehat{E}_{\infty}$. See Figure 6.5. Since $\eta_{\infty}$ has a compact sub-lamination $\mu_{\infty}$


Figure 6.5. The lower ${ }^{~} \rightarrow \rightarrow$ ' means that the corresponding part of $r_{\infty}\left(\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty}\right)$ does not remain in $\widehat{E}_{\infty}$.
contained in $F_{\infty, i}^{b}$ as a maximal lamination, which is also a sub-lamination of $\nu_{\infty}$. Here a lamination $\lambda$ in a hyperbolic surface $S$ is called maximal if $S \backslash \lambda$ contains no simple closed geodesics. Since $\bar{\eta}_{\infty}$ is realizable in the locally $\operatorname{CAT}(-1)$-space $\left(\bar{E}_{\infty}, \Delta_{\infty}\right)$, the sub-lamination $\bar{\mu}_{\infty}$ of $\bar{\eta}_{\infty}$ corresponding to $\mu_{\infty}$ is also realizable. By applying Lemma 6.5 to $r_{n}$ and $f_{n}^{b}$ instead of $f_{n}, f_{n}^{\prime}$, one can show that $\bar{\mu}_{\infty}$ is a sub-lamination of $\bar{\nu}_{\infty}$. Since $\left(E, \Delta_{n}\right)$ has an end which has a neighborhood isometric to a neighborhood of $\mathcal{E}$ in $E, \bar{\nu}_{\infty}$ is a geometric limit of ending laminations $\bar{\nu}_{n}$ in $\left(E_{n}, \Delta_{n}\right)$. Then we have a contradiction by applying the locally CAT( -1 )-space version of Lemma 6.7 to $\left(E, \Delta_{n}\right)$. See Remark 6.8.
Case 2. $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*} \cap L_{n}^{\prime} \neq \emptyset$ for infinitely many $n$. Let $\bar{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ be a component of $\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty}$ such that $r_{\infty}\left(\left.\bar{\eta}_{\infty}\right|_{\bar{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}}\right)$ meets a component $\delta_{\infty, j}^{\prime}$ of $L_{\infty}^{\prime}$. Note that $\left.r_{\infty}\right|_{\bar{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}}$ realizes $\left.\eta_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty, j}}$ as a geodesic lamination $\bar{\lambda}_{\infty}^{*}$ in $\left(E_{\infty}, \Delta_{\infty}\right)$. On the other hand, $\widehat{f}_{\infty, j}^{\infty, j}$ realizes $\left.\eta_{\infty}\right|_{F_{\infty, j}^{\prime}} ^{\prime}$ as a geodesic lamination $\widehat{\lambda}_{\infty}^{*}$ in $\widehat{E}_{\infty}$. Since $\widehat{f}_{\infty, j}\left(\widehat{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}\right) \cap \Delta_{\infty}=\emptyset$, one can regard $\widehat{\lambda}_{\infty}^{*}$ as a geodesic lamination in $\left(\widehat{E}_{\infty}, \Delta_{\infty}\right)$. However, since $r_{\infty}\left(\bar{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}\right) \cap$ $\widehat{f}_{\infty, j}\left(\widehat{F}_{\infty, j}^{\prime}\right)=\emptyset, \bar{\lambda}_{\infty}^{*} \neq \widehat{\lambda}_{\infty}^{*}$. This contradicts the fact that two geodesic laminations
in the same proper homotopy class coincide with each other in the locally $\operatorname{CAT}(-1)$ space $\left(\widehat{E}_{\infty}, \Delta_{\infty}\right)$. See Figure 6.5 again.

Case 3. Suppose that $\bar{\eta}_{n}^{*}$ meets the geodesic core $c_{n}$ of some component $V_{n}$ of $\mathcal{V}_{n}$ other than of type III, which geometrically converges to a component $V_{\infty}$ of $\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$. Since $\mathcal{V}_{\infty}$ has no components of type II with respect to $f_{\infty}^{b}$, the $(+)$-side annulus $A_{n(+)}$ in $\partial V_{n}$ with respect to $r_{n}\left(\bar{\Sigma}_{n}\right)$ geometrically converges to the (+)side annulus $A_{\infty(+)}$ in $\partial V_{\infty}$ with respect to $r_{\infty}\left(\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty}\right)$. Note that $A_{\infty(+)}$ is contained in $\widehat{E}_{\infty}$. Consider the bulged maps $r_{n, A}: \bar{\Sigma}_{n, A} \longrightarrow \bar{E}_{n}$ of $r_{n}$ along $A_{n(+)}$, which geometrically converge to the bulged map $r_{\infty, A}: \bar{\Sigma}_{\infty, A} \longrightarrow \bar{E}_{\infty}$ of $r_{\infty}$ along $A_{\infty(+)}$. The metrics on $A_{n(+)}$ and $A_{\infty(+)}$ induced respectively from $E$ and $\bar{E}_{\infty}$ via $r_{n, A}$ and $r_{\infty, A}$ are Euclidean, see Step 3 in the proof of Lemma 6.7 for bulged maps. So the induced metrics on $\bar{\Sigma}_{n, A}$ and $\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty, A}$ are neither hyperbolic nor locally $\operatorname{CAT}(-1)$. Since $\bar{\Sigma}_{A, n}$ geometrically converges to $\bar{\Sigma}_{A, \infty}$, there exist hyperbolic metrics on $\bar{\Sigma}_{n, A}$ and $\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty, A} K$-bi-Lipschitz to their induced metrics respectively for some $K>$ 1. Let $\bar{\eta}_{n, A}, \bar{\nu}_{n, A}$ be the realizations of $\eta_{n}$ and $\nu_{n}$ in $\Sigma_{n, A}$ with respect to the hyperbolic metrics, which geometrically converge to laminations $\bar{\eta}_{\infty, A}$ and $\bar{\nu}_{\infty, A}$ in $\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty, A}$ respectively. Since $\eta_{\infty}^{\natural}$ is a sub-laminations of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$, by Assumption $6.6 \bar{\eta}_{n}$ goes across the annulus $r_{n}^{-1}\left(V_{n}\right)$. This implies that the length of any component of $\bar{\eta}_{n} \cap r_{n}^{-1}\left(V_{n}\right)$ diverges and hence the length of any component of $\bar{\eta}_{n, A} \cap r_{n, A}^{-1}\left(V_{n}\right)$ also diverges. It follows from this fact that both $\bar{\eta}_{\infty, A}$ and $\bar{\nu}_{\infty, A}$ contain the closed geodesic $\bar{c}_{\infty}$ in $\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty, A}$ corresponding to the parabolic cusp of $V_{\infty}$ as a common compact leaf. Let $\delta_{\infty, A}$ be a simple loop of $\bar{\Sigma}_{\infty, A}$ meeting $A_{\infty(+)}$ homotopically essentially and such that the $r_{\infty, A}$-image of $\delta_{\infty, A}$ is freely homotopic in $\widehat{E}_{\infty}$ to a closed geodesic $\delta_{\infty}$. Let $\delta_{n}$ be the closed geodesic in $E$ geometrically converging to $\delta_{\infty}$ and let $\widehat{r}_{n}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{n} \longrightarrow E$ be a ruled map realizing $\eta_{n}$ as a union of closed geodesics in the locally $\operatorname{CAT}(-1)$-space $\left(E, \widehat{\Delta}_{n}\right)$, where $\widehat{\Delta}_{n}=\left(\Delta_{n} \backslash c_{n}\right) \cup \delta_{n}$. Intuitively, $\widehat{r}_{n}\left(\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}\right)$ is obtained by pushing out the surface $\bar{r}_{n, A}\left(\bar{\Sigma}_{n, A}\right)$ with the ring $\delta_{n}$. See Figure 6.6. Since $\nu$ is the ending lamination of the end $\mathcal{E}$ of $\left(E, \widehat{\Delta}_{n}\right), \widehat{\nu}_{n}$ is not


Figure 6.6
realized by $\widehat{r}_{n}$ as a geodesic lamination in $\left(E, \widehat{\Delta}_{n}\right)$ in contrast to $\eta_{n}$. The ruled map $\widehat{r}_{n}$ geometrically converges to a limit ruled map $\widehat{r}_{\infty}: \widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty} \longrightarrow \bar{E}_{\infty}$ with the branching locus $\widehat{\Delta}_{\infty}=\Delta_{\infty} \cup \delta_{\infty}$ and the realizations $\widehat{\eta}_{n}$ of $\eta_{n}$ and $\widehat{\nu}_{n}$ of $\nu$ in $\widehat{\Sigma}_{n}$ also geometrically converge to laminations $\widehat{\eta}_{\infty}$ and $\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}$ in $\widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty}$ respectively. From our construction, we know that $r_{\infty, A}$ is properly homotopic to $\widehat{r}_{\infty}$ in $\bar{E}_{\infty}$. The ruled map $\widehat{r}_{\infty}$ realizes $\widehat{\eta}_{\infty}$ as a geodesic lamination in $\left(\bar{E}_{\infty}, \widehat{\Delta}_{\infty}\right)$. Let $\widehat{c}_{\infty}$ be the closed geodesic in $\widehat{\Sigma}_{\infty}$ corresponding to $\bar{c}_{\infty}$. Here we note that $\widehat{r}_{\infty}\left(\widehat{c}_{\infty}\right)$ meets $\delta_{\infty}$ non-trivially. Otherwise $\widehat{r}_{\infty}\left(\widehat{c}_{\infty}\right)$ would be a closed geodesic in $E_{\infty}$ rather than that in $\left(\bar{E}_{\infty}, \widehat{\Delta}_{\infty}\right)$ and freely homotopic into the parabolic cusp $V_{\infty}$. By applying an argument similar to that in the proof of Lemma 6.5 to $r_{n, A}$ and $\widehat{r}_{n}$, one can show that both $\widehat{\eta}_{\infty}$ and $\widehat{\nu}_{\infty}$ contain $\widehat{c}_{\infty}$ as a compact leaf. Then one can get a contradiction by using the locally CAT( -1 )-space version of Lemma 6.7. The loop $\widehat{c}_{\infty}$ here corresponds to $\mu_{\infty}$ of Lemma 6.7 in the case where $\mu_{\infty}$ is a closed geodesic in $\Sigma_{\infty}$.

By Cases 1-3, we have our requiring contradiction, which completes the proof.
6.4. Geometric limits of earthquakes. In this subsection, we present the notion and fundamental properties of earthquakes introduced by Thurston, see [Ker, Th2] for details.

Let $\Sigma^{\natural}$ be the supervising hyperbolic surface given in Subsection 6.1. For a given simple closed geodesic $l$ in $\Sigma^{\natural}$, let $\Sigma^{\prime}$ be the hyperbolic surface obtained from $\Sigma^{\natural} \backslash l$ by the path-metric completion. The boundary of $\Sigma^{\prime}$ consists of two copies of $l$. For any $t \geq 0$, let $\Sigma_{t l}$ be the hyperbolic surface obtained by gluing the boundary components of $\Sigma^{\prime}$ with left twist of distance $t$. Then the identity of $\Sigma^{\natural} \backslash l$ induces a locally isometric map $Q_{t l}: \Sigma^{\natural} \backslash l \longrightarrow \Sigma_{t l}$. Let $l_{t}$ be the closed geodesic in $\Sigma_{t l}$ corresponding to the boundary components of $\Sigma^{\prime}$. Consider a simple geodesic arc $\alpha$ in $\Sigma^{\natural}$ meeting $l$ transversely. Let $\alpha_{t l}^{\vee}$ be the piecewise geodesic path in $\Sigma_{t l}$ obtained by connecting the components of $Q_{t l}(\alpha \backslash l)$ with left directed immersed arcs in $l_{t}$ of length $t$. Suppose that $\alpha$ is either a closed geodesic or a geodesic line. Then we denote by $\alpha_{t l}$ the geodesic in $\Sigma_{t l}$ which is covered by a geodesic line in the universal covering space $\mathbb{H}^{3}$ with end points the same as those of a lift of $\alpha_{t l}^{\vee}$. See Figure 3 in [Ker]. We say that $\alpha_{t l}$ is the straightened geodesic arc in $\Sigma_{t l}$ obtained from $\alpha$. When $\beta$ is a sub-segment of $\alpha, \beta_{t l}$ is the sub-segment of $\alpha_{t l}$ in $\Sigma_{t l}$ obtained by straightening $\beta_{t l}^{\vee}$. A marking $q_{t l}: \Sigma^{\natural} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{t l}$ associated with $Q_{t l}$ is a homeomorphism such that, for any simple closed geodesic $\alpha$ meeting $l$ transversely, $q_{t l}(\alpha)$ is freely homotopic to the straightened geodesic loop $\alpha_{t l}$ in $\Sigma_{t l}$. Such a homeomorphism is determined uniquely up to homotopy. Thus the pair $\left(\Sigma_{t l}, q_{t l}\right)$ of the hyperbolic surface $\Sigma_{t l}$ with the marking $q_{t l}$ uniquely determines an element of the Teichmüller space Teich $(\Sigma)$. We say that $Q_{t l}$ is the left Finchel-Nielsen twist along $t l$.
Definition 6.11 (Left earthquakes). For any measured lamination $\omega$ in $\Sigma^{\natural}$ with compact support, consider a sequence of weighted simple closed geodesics $t_{n} l_{n}$ in $\Sigma^{\natural}$ converging to $\omega$ as measured laminations. Then the sequence of the left FinchelNielsen twists $Q_{t_{n} l_{n}}$ converges to a locally isometric map $Q_{\omega}: \Sigma^{\natural} \backslash \omega \longrightarrow \Sigma_{\omega}^{\natural}$ uniformly on any compact subset of $\Sigma^{\natural} \backslash \omega$ for some hyperbolic surface $\Sigma_{\omega}^{\natural}$, see [Ker, Section II] and [Th2] for details. We say that $Q_{\omega}$ is the left earthquake associated with $\omega$.

The map $Q_{\omega}$ satisfies the following properties.

- $Q_{\omega}$ does not depend on the choice of the sequence $t_{n} l_{n}$ converging to $\omega$.
- Let $\sigma(\omega)$ be the union of compact leaves of $\omega$. Then $Q_{\omega}$ is uniquely extended to a continuous map on $\Sigma^{\natural} \backslash \sigma(\omega)$, which is still denoted by $Q_{\omega}$.
- For any strongly simple geodesic arc $\alpha$ meeting $\omega$ transversely, the sequence of the piecewise geodesic arc $\alpha_{t_{n} l_{n}}^{\vee}$ converges uniformly to a piecewise geodesic arc $\alpha_{\omega}^{\vee}$ in $\Sigma_{\omega}^{\natural}$. Here we say that $\alpha$ is strongly simple if $\alpha$ is contained in a simple geodesic line in $\Sigma^{\natural}$. The straightened geodesic arc in $\Sigma_{\omega}^{\natural}$ obtained from $\alpha_{\omega}^{\vee}$ is denoted by $\alpha_{\omega}$.
- A marking $q_{\omega}: \Sigma^{\natural} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{\omega}^{\natural}$ associated with $Q_{\omega}$ is defined by the manner as in the case of $q_{t l}$. Then $\left(\Sigma_{t_{n} l_{n}}^{\natural}, q_{t_{n} l_{n}}\right)$ converges to $\left(\Sigma_{\omega}^{\natural}, q_{\omega}\right)$ in $\operatorname{Teich}\left(\Sigma^{\natural}\right)$.
Theorem 6.12 ([Ker, Theorem 2], [Th2, Sections III.1.5-7]). For any element $(\Sigma, q)$ in Teich $\left(\Sigma^{\natural}\right)$, there exists a unique measured lamination $\omega$ on $\Sigma^{\natural}$ with compact support and satisfying $(\Sigma, q)=\left(\Sigma_{\omega}^{\natural}, q_{\omega}\right)$ in $\operatorname{Teich}\left(\Sigma^{\natural}\right)$.

Suppose that $E^{\prime}=\varphi(E)$ is a neighborhood of a simply degenerate end $\mathcal{E}^{\prime}$ of $M^{\prime}$ whose ending lamination $\nu^{\prime}$ is the same as $\nu$ via $\varphi$. Let $\lambda_{n}$ be a maximal lamination in $\Sigma_{n}$ realized by $f_{n}$ and let $g_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right) \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ be a pleated map realizing the lamination $\lambda_{n}^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ corresponding to $\lambda_{n}$ via $\varphi$.

There exists a homeomorphism $\varphi_{n}: \Sigma_{n} \longrightarrow \Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ such that $g_{n}^{\prime} \circ \varphi_{n}$ is properly homotopic to $\varphi \circ f_{n}$. Let $\widehat{h}_{n}: \Sigma^{\natural} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n}$ and $\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma^{\natural} \longrightarrow \Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ be homeomorphisms as in (6.3). Denote the domains of $\widehat{h}_{n}$ and $\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime}$ by $\Sigma^{\text {thigh }}$ and $\Sigma^{\text {घlow }}$ respectively if we need to distinguish them. Let $q_{n}: \Sigma^{\text {hhigh }} \longrightarrow \Sigma^{\text {tlow }}$ be the homeomorphism defined by $q_{n}=\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime-1} \circ \varphi_{n} \circ \widehat{h}_{n}$. Then we have the following diagram which is commutative up to proper homotopy.


By Theorem 6.12, there exists a unique measured lamination $\omega_{n}$ on $\Sigma^{\text {hhigh }}$ such that $\left(\Sigma^{\text {llow }}, q_{n}\right)=\left(\sum_{\omega_{n}}^{\natural}, q_{\omega_{n}}\right)$. Let $\omega_{\infty}$ be a geometric limit of $\omega_{n}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {thigh }}$ with limit transverse measure and $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ the sub-lamination of $\omega_{\infty}$ consisting of leaves $l$ such that, for any open geodesic segment $\alpha$ in $\sum^{\text {thigh }}$ meeting $l$ transversely and non-trivially, the transverse measure of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ on $\alpha$ is infinite. Possibly $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ is empty. For any lamination $\lambda$ in $\Sigma^{\text {thigh }}$, the geodesic lamination isotopic to $q_{n}(\lambda)$ in $\Sigma^{\text {tlow }}$ is denoted by $q_{n}(\lambda)^{*}$. Then $\omega_{n}^{\text {low }}=q_{n}\left(\omega_{n}\right)^{*}$ is the measured laminations in $\Sigma^{\text {llow }}$ with the measure induced from that on $\omega_{n}$ via $q_{n}$.
Lemma 6.13. Let $\alpha, \beta$ and $\beta^{(n)}(n=1,2, \ldots)$ are strongly simple geodesic arcs in $\Sigma^{\text {thigh }}$ such that both $\operatorname{Int} \alpha$ and $\operatorname{Int} \beta$ meet the same leafl of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ transversely and non-trivially and $\beta^{(n)}$ geometrically converges to $\beta$. Then the straightened geodesic arcs $\alpha_{n}=q_{n}(\alpha)^{*}$ and $\beta_{n}^{(n)}=q_{n}\left(\beta^{(n)}\right)^{*}$ contain sub-arcs geometrically converging to the same connected lamination $\alpha_{\infty}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {blow }}$.
Proof. By the fourth property of earthquakes preceding Theorem 6.12, one can suppose that $\omega_{n}$ consists of a single geodesic loop. First we consider the case that, for any sub-arc $\alpha^{\prime}$ of $\alpha$ with Int $\alpha^{\prime} \cap l \neq \emptyset$ and any sufficiently large $n, \alpha^{\prime} \cap \omega_{n}$ has a point $x^{(n)}$ such that the transverse measure of $\omega_{n}$ on $\left\{x^{(n)}\right\}$ diverges to $\infty$ but that
on $\alpha^{\prime} \backslash\left\{x^{(n)}\right\}$ is uniformly bounded. Then we have an arc $\gamma^{(n)}$ in $\omega_{n}$ connecting $x^{(n)}$ with a point $y_{n}^{(n)}$ of $\beta^{(n)} \cap \omega_{n}$. In the other case, there exists a point $x^{(n)}$ in Int $\alpha \backslash \omega_{n}$ satisfying the following conditions.

- $x^{(n)}$ converges to a point of $\alpha \cap l$.
- For the components $\alpha^{(n)+}, \alpha^{(n)-}$ of $\alpha \backslash\left\{x^{(n)}\right\}$, the transverse measure of $\omega_{n}$ on $\alpha^{(n) \pm}$ diverges to $\infty$.
See Figure 6.7 (a). Note that, since $\omega_{n}$ is a geodesic loop, $\alpha_{n}^{\vee}$ and $\beta_{n}^{(n) \vee}$ are piecewise

(a)


Figure 6.7
geodesic arcs with only finitely many vertices. In either case, we have a geodesic arc $\gamma_{n}^{(n)}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {blow }}$ corresponding to $\gamma^{(n)}$ and connecting points $x_{n}^{(n)}$ of $\alpha_{n}$ and $y_{n}^{(n)}$ of $\beta_{n}^{(n)}$. We denote by $\alpha_{n}^{ \pm}, \beta_{n}^{(n) \pm}$ the components of $\alpha_{n} \backslash\left\{x_{n}^{(n)}\right\}$ and $\beta_{n}^{(n)} \backslash\left\{y_{n}^{(n)}\right\}$ respectively. From standard facts on earthquakes (for example see Corollary 3.4, Proposition 3.5 and Lemma 3.6 in $[\operatorname{Ker}])$, we have length $\sum_{\text {blow }}\left(\alpha_{n}^{(n) \pm}\right) \rightarrow \infty, \operatorname{length}_{\Sigma^{\text {tlow }}}\left(\beta_{n}^{ \pm}\right) \rightarrow$ $\infty$ and $\sup _{n}\left\{\right.$ length $\left._{\Sigma \text { llow }}\left(\gamma_{n}^{(n)}\right)\right\}<\infty$. Moreover, both $\alpha_{n}$ and $\beta_{n}^{(n)}$ contain subarcs centered at $x_{n}^{(n)}, y_{n}^{(n)}$ respectively which geometrically converge to the same connected lamination $\alpha_{\infty}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {tlow }}$. See Figure 6.7 (b).

Intuitively, this fact is explained as follows. Let $p: \mathbb{H}^{2} \longrightarrow \Sigma^{\text {qlow }}$ be the universal covering and $\widetilde{\alpha}_{n}, \widetilde{\beta}_{n}^{(n)}$ geodesic lines in $\mathbb{H}^{2}$ with $p\left(\widetilde{\alpha}_{n}\right) \supset \alpha_{n}$ and $p\left(\widetilde{\beta}_{n}^{(n)}\right) \supset \beta_{n}^{(n)}$. One can choose these geodesic lines so that their end point sets $\partial \widetilde{\alpha}_{n}$ and $\partial \widehat{\beta}_{n}^{(n)}$ converge to the end point set $\partial \widetilde{\alpha}_{\infty}$ of the same leaf $\widetilde{\alpha}_{\infty}$ of $p^{-1}\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$. See Figure 3 in [Ker] again.

Here we note that that $\alpha_{\infty}$ is possibly a single closed geodesic in $\Sigma^{\text {klow }}$.
Lemma 6.14. Let $\lambda$ be a component of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ consisting of a single compact leaf. Then $\lambda_{n}=q_{n}(\lambda)^{*}$ geometrically converges to a simple closed geodesic in $\Sigma^{\text {blow }}$.

Proof. Again one can suppose that $\omega_{n}$ consists of a single geodesic loop. For a small $\varepsilon>0$, let $\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$ be the $\varepsilon$-neighborhood of $\lambda$ in $\Sigma^{\text {ahigh }}$. Since $\lambda$ is isolated in
$\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$, one can choose $\varepsilon$ so that $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty} \cap \partial \mathcal{N}(\lambda)=\emptyset$ and any leaf of $\omega_{n} \cap \mathcal{N}(\lambda)$ connects a component $b$ of $\partial \mathcal{N}(\lambda)$ with the other component. See Figure 6.8. So the invariant


Figure 6.8. View from the side. The shaded region represents $\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$.
transverse measure $\omega_{n}(b)$ is equal to $\omega_{n}(\lambda)$, where we suppose that $\omega_{n}(\lambda)=0$ if $\omega_{n}=\lambda$. Let $\lambda_{n}^{\vee}$ be the piecewise geodesic loop in $\Sigma^{\text {alow }}$ obtained from $\lambda$ by the earthquake $Q_{\omega_{n}}$. From the definition of $\lambda_{n}^{\vee}$,

$$
\operatorname{length}_{\Sigma \text { tlow }}\left(\lambda_{n}^{\vee}\right)=\operatorname{length}_{\Sigma \text { thigh }}(\lambda)+\omega_{n}(\lambda)
$$

Since $b \cap \widehat{\omega}_{\infty}=\emptyset, \omega_{\infty}(b)<\infty$. This shows that $\sup _{n}\left\{\omega_{n}(\lambda)\right\}=\sup _{n}\left\{\omega_{n}(b)\right\}<\infty$. Since $\lambda_{n}$ is a closed geodesic freely homotopic to $\lambda_{n}^{\vee}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {blow }}$, the length of $\lambda_{n}$ is uniformly bounded and hence $\lambda_{n}$ geometrically converges to a simple closed geodesic in $\Sigma^{\text {qlow }}$.

## 7. Proof of Theorem B

In this section, we will prove Theorem B under the notations and conditions as in Section 6. Then $\varphi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ is an orientation and cusp-preserving homeomorphism such that $E^{\prime}=\varphi(E)$ is a neighborhood of a simply degenerate end of $M^{\prime}$ with the ending lamination $\nu^{\prime}$ corresponding to $\nu$ via $\varphi$.
7.1. Boundedness of volume difference. For any non-contractible and nonperipheral simple loop $l$ of $\Sigma$, we denote by $l^{*}$ the closed geodesic in $\Sigma$ freely homotopic to $l$. Let $f_{n}: \Sigma_{n} \longrightarrow E$ be pleated maps tending toward $\mathcal{E}$ and realizing the hoop families $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}\right)=\widehat{h}_{n}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\text {thigh }}\right)^{*}$ of $\Sigma_{n}$ supervised by a fixed hoop family $\mathcal{H}^{\text {thigh }}$ of $\Sigma^{\text {thigh }}$. Suppose that $g_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right) \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ is the pleated map realizing the union $\eta_{n}^{\prime}$ of closed geodesics corresponding to $\varphi_{n}\left(\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}\right)\right)^{*}$ in $\Sigma_{n}^{\prime}$. Then $\eta_{n}^{\prime}$ is supervised by $\eta_{n}^{\prime \boldsymbol{q}}=q_{n}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\text {thigh }}\right)^{*}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {klow }}$. See (6.4) for the homeomorphisms $q_{n}$ and $\varphi_{n}$. Here we use $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}\right)$ and $\eta_{n}^{\prime}$ respectively instead of $\lambda_{n}$ and $\lambda_{n}^{\prime}$ there. In a similar manner, for pleated maps $f_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma_{n}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ tending toward $\mathcal{E}^{\prime}$ and realizing the hoop families $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}^{\prime}\right)=\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\text {tlow }}\right)^{*}$ of $\Sigma_{n}^{\prime}$, one can define pleated maps $g_{n}: \Sigma\left(g_{n}\right) \longrightarrow E$ realizing the union $\eta_{n}$ of closed geodesics corresponding to $\varphi_{n}^{-1}\left(\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right)^{*}$ in $\Sigma_{n}$.

The following lemma plays a crucial role in the proof of Theorem B.

Lemma 7.1 (Volume Difference Boundedness Lemma). There exist hoop-realizing pleated maps $f_{n}: \Sigma_{n} \longrightarrow E$ and $f_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma_{n}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E$ as above with respect to which at least one of the following (V1) and (V2) holds, where $g_{i}^{\prime}: \Sigma\left(g_{i}^{\prime}\right) \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ and $g_{i}: \Sigma\left(g_{i}\right) \longrightarrow E(i=0, n)$ are pleated maps realizing $\eta_{i}^{\prime}$ and $\eta_{i}$ respectively.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sup _{n}\left\{\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}, f_{n}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}^{\prime}, g_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right\}<\infty  \tag{V1}\\
& \sup _{n}\left\{\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}^{\prime}, f_{n}^{\prime}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}, g_{n}\right)\right\}<\infty \tag{V2}
\end{align*}
$$

Here we suppose that (V1) does not hold for any such $f_{n}$ 's. Then one can assume that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}, f_{n}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}^{\prime}, g_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right)=\infty \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

if necessary passing to a subsequence. We will define pleated maps $f_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma_{n}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ and $g_{n}: \Sigma\left(g_{n}\right) \longrightarrow E$ satisfying (V2) by using the maps $f_{n}, g_{n}^{\prime}$ with (7.1).
Proof. Let $f_{\infty}: \Sigma_{\infty} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}$ be a geometric limit of $f_{n}$. One can retake $f_{n}$ so that $f_{\infty}$ is properly homotopic in $E_{\infty}$ to a (-)-reduced normalized map, see the paragraph preceding Lemma 6.9 for such maps.

Recall that $\widehat{h}_{n}: \Sigma^{\text {thigh }} \longrightarrow \Sigma_{n}, \widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma^{\text {blow }} \longrightarrow \Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ are supervising markings satisfying Assumption 6.6 and $\omega_{n}$ is the measured lamination on $\Sigma^{\text {thigh }}$ with $\left(\Sigma^{\text {blow }}, q_{n}\right)=\left(\Sigma_{\omega_{n}}^{\text {hhigh }}, q_{\omega_{n}}\right)$ for $q_{n}=\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime-1} \circ \varphi_{n} \circ \widehat{h}_{n}: \Sigma^{\text {bhigh }} \longrightarrow \Sigma^{\text {blow }}$ and $q_{\omega_{n}}$ : $\Sigma^{\text {Łhigh }} \longrightarrow \sum_{\omega_{n}}^{\text {Łhigh }}$, see (6.4). Let $\omega_{\infty}$ be a geometric limit of $\omega_{n}$ with limit transverse measure and $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ the sub-lamination of $\omega_{\infty}$ with infinite transverse measure. First we consider the case when $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ is contained in $\mathcal{H}^{\text {hhigh }}$ (possibly $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}=\emptyset$ ) and hence each component of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ is an isolated closed geodesic. Then, by Lemma 6.14, the length of each component of $\eta_{n}^{\prime}$ is uniformly bounded. Thus, by setting $g_{j}^{\prime}=f_{j}^{\prime}$, $f_{j}=g_{j}(j=0, n)$ and supposing $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{j}^{\prime}\right)=\eta_{j}^{\prime}$, one can prove that (7.1) implies (V2). So we may assume that $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ is not a subset of $\mathcal{H}^{\text {亿high }}$. We denote by $\ell\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$ the union of loop components of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ and by $\eta_{\infty}^{\prime \dagger}$ a geometric limit of $\eta_{n}^{\prime \text { A }}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {blow }}$.

Now we will show that $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty} \backslash \ell\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$ is a sub-lamination of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$. Since $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ is a full lamination, if it did not hold, then there would exist a non-compact leaf $l^{\natural}$ of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty} \backslash \ell\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$ meeting a leaf of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ transversely and non-trivially. If $l^{\natural} \cap \mathcal{H}^{\text {thigh }} \neq \emptyset$,
 Lemma 6.13 with $\alpha \subset l_{H}^{\natural}, \beta^{(n)} \subset \nu_{n}^{\natural}, l^{\natural} \subset \widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$, one can prove that $\nu_{\infty}^{\prime \natural}$ and $\eta_{\infty}^{\prime \natural}$ have a common connected lamination $\tau_{\infty}^{\prime \prime}$. Since $\eta_{\infty}^{\prime}$ is realizable in $E_{\infty}^{\prime}$, so is $\tau_{\infty}^{\prime}$. This contradicts Lemma 6.7 and hence $l^{\natural} \cap \mathcal{H}^{\text {Łhigh }}=\emptyset$. Thus the closure $\bar{l}^{\natural}$ of $l^{\natural}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {thigh }}$ contains a component $m_{H}^{\natural}$ of $\mathcal{H}^{\text {hhigh }}$ as a compact leaf, which is also a leaf of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$. Take a simple geodesic loop $\gamma^{\natural}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {hhigh }}$ meeting $m_{H}^{\natural}$ with either one or two points and disjoint from $\mathcal{H}^{\text {घhigh }} \backslash m_{H}^{\natural}$. Since $\gamma^{\natural}$ meets $l^{\natural}$ transversely and non-trivially, again by Lemma 6.13 the geometric limit $\gamma_{\infty}^{\prime}$ of $\gamma_{n}^{\prime \text { A }}=q_{n}\left(\gamma^{\natural}\right)^{*}$ and $\nu_{\infty}^{\prime 4}$ have a common connected sub-lamination $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime 4}$. We may assume that $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime 4}$ is minimal, that is, $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime 6}$ contains no proper sub-lamination. Suppose that $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \neq}$ did meet $\eta_{\infty}^{\prime \prime}$ transversely. If $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \emptyset}$ is a simple geodesic loop, then we know from $\gamma_{\infty}^{\prime \text { ¢ }} \supset \mu_{\infty}^{\prime \emptyset}$ that $\gamma_{n}^{\prime 4}$ has a sub-arc contained in a small regular neighborhood of $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \not}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {tlow }}$ and winding around $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \prime}$ arbitrarily many times. See Figure 7.1. This contradicts that $\gamma_{n}^{\prime 4}$ meets $\eta_{n}^{\prime \boxed{ }}$ at most two points. If $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \not}$ is not a simple closed geodesic, then it follows from the minimality of $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \emptyset}$ that any leaf of $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \emptyset}$ meets $\eta_{n}^{\natural}$ transversely infinitely may times for all sufficiently large $n$. As in the previous case, this also


Figure 7．1．Since $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime 申}$ meets $\eta_{\infty}^{\prime 申}$ transversely，it also does $\eta_{n}^{\prime 申}$ with intersection angles bounded away from zero for all sufficiently large $n$ ．
gives a contradiction．Thus $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \natural} \cup \eta_{\infty}^{\prime 4}$ is a lamination in $\Sigma^{\text {दlow }}$ ．Since $\eta_{\infty}^{\prime 4}$ is maximal in $\Sigma^{\text {घlow }}$ and $\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \text { ¢ }}$ has no isolated leaves，$\mu_{\infty}^{\prime \natural}$ is a sub－lamination of $\eta_{\infty}^{\prime 4}$ as well as of $\nu_{\infty}^{\prime \prime}$ ．It also contradicts Lemma 6．7．Thus we have shown that $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty} \backslash \ell\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$ is a sub－lamination of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$ ．

Suppose that $f_{n}^{\prime}: \Sigma_{n}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ is a pleated map realizing the hoop family $\mathcal{H}\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)=$ $\widehat{h}_{n}^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\text {tlow }}\right)^{*}$ of $\Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ ．Then one can take a hoop family $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ of $\Sigma_{n}^{\prime}$ such that $f_{n}^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{H}\left(f_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right)$ is a union of closed geodesics in $E^{\prime}$ freely homotopic to $g_{n}^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{H}\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right)$ ． Since length $E_{E^{\prime}}\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{H}\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right)\right)=$ length $_{\Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)}\left(\mathcal{H}\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right)$ is uniformly bounded，for any component $F\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ of $\Sigma\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right) \backslash \mathcal{H}\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ ，the restriction $\left.g_{n}^{\prime}\right|_{F\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)}$ geometrically converges to a partial pleated map $\left.g_{\infty}^{\prime}\right|_{F\left(g_{\infty}^{\prime}\right)}: F\left(g_{\infty}^{\prime}\right) \longrightarrow E_{\infty}^{\prime}$ such that $F\left(g_{\infty}^{\prime}\right)_{\text {main }}$ is $K$－ bi－Lipschitz to $F\left(g_{n}^{\prime}\right)_{\text {main }}$ for some constant $K>1$ independent of $n$ ．The map $\left.g_{\infty}^{\prime}\right|_{F\left(g_{\infty}^{\prime}\right)}$ is properly homotopic in $E_{\infty}^{\prime}$ to a continuous map $\iota_{\infty}^{\prime}: F_{\infty}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E_{\infty}^{\prime}$ such that $\iota_{\infty}^{\prime}\left(F_{\infty}^{\prime}\right)$ is a union of two totally geodesic ideal triangles in $E_{\infty}^{\prime}$ ．Since $\left.f_{n}^{\prime}\right|_{F_{n}^{\prime}}$ also realizes $F_{n}^{\prime}$ as a union of two totally geodesic ideal triangles in $E^{\prime}$（see for example Figure 2.1 in［Th3］），$f_{n}^{\prime}\left(F_{n(\text { main })}^{\prime}\right)$ is arbitrarily close to $\zeta_{n}^{\prime}\left(\iota_{\infty}^{\prime}\left(F_{\infty, \text { main }}^{\prime}\right)\right)$ ， where $\zeta_{n}^{\prime}: \mathcal{N}_{\infty, n}^{\prime} \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ is a locally bi－Lipschitz embedding defined as $\zeta$ in（6．1）． See also（6．3）．So there exists a constant $C_{1}>0$ with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{n}^{\prime}, f_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right|<C_{1} \tag{7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\eta_{\infty}^{\natural}$ be a geometric limit of $\eta_{n}^{\natural}=q_{n}^{-1}\left(\mathcal{H}^{\text {घlow }}\right)^{*}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {Łhigh }}$ ．Then we know that $\eta_{\infty}^{\natural}$ does not meet $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ transversely．Otherwise，there would exist a leaf $l_{n}^{\natural}$ of $\eta_{n}^{\natural}$ which meets $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ transversely and non－trivially．Then，for the component
 the union of components $l_{n}^{\prime \natural}$ of $\mathcal{H}^{\text {Łlow }}$ such that $q_{n}^{-1}\left(l_{n}^{\prime \natural}\right)^{*}$ are either disjoint from $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty} \backslash \ell\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$ or contained in $\ell\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$ ．One can assume that $\mathcal{H}_{0, n}^{\text {tlow }}$ is independent of $n$ and hence may set $\mathcal{H}_{0, n}^{\text {tlow }}=\mathcal{H}_{0}^{\text {qlow }}$ if necessary passing to a subsequence． Note that the restriction $\left.q_{n}\right|_{\Sigma^{\text {hhigh }} \backslash \mathcal{N}\left(\hat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)}$ is homotopic to a bi－Lipschitz map onto its image，where $\mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$ is a small regular neighborhood of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}$ in $\Sigma^{\text {hhigh }}$ ．Thus，
for $\eta_{0, n}^{\natural}=q_{n}^{-1}\left(\mathcal{H}_{0}^{\text {llow }}\right)^{*}$, length $\left(\eta_{0, n}^{\natural}\right)$ is uniformly bounded. This shows that $\eta_{0, n}^{\natural}$ geometrically converges to a disjoint union $\eta_{0, \infty}^{\natural}$ of simple closed geodesics in $\Sigma^{\text {Łhigh }}$, each component of which is a loop component of $\eta_{\infty}^{\natural}$. Any component of $\eta_{\infty}^{\natural} \backslash \eta_{0, \infty}^{\natural}$ is a sub-lamination of $\widehat{\omega}_{\infty} \backslash \ell\left(\widehat{\omega}_{\infty}\right)$ and hence of $\nu_{\infty}^{\natural}$.

Recall that $g_{n}: \Sigma\left(g_{n}\right) \longrightarrow E$ is a pleated map realizing $\eta_{n}$. Since we supposed in advance that $f_{\infty}$ is properly homotopic to a $(-)$-reduced normalized map, by Irreversibility Lemma (Lemma 6.9) there exists a constant $C_{0}>0$ with

$$
\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{n}, g_{n}\right)>-C_{0}
$$

From this fact together with (7.1) and (7.2),

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}^{\prime}, f_{n}^{\prime}\right)- \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}, g_{n}\right) \\
&= \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}^{\prime}, g_{0}^{\prime}\right)+\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}^{\prime}, g_{n}^{\prime}\right)+\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{n}^{\prime}, f_{n}^{\prime}\right) \\
& \quad-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}, f_{0}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}, f_{n}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{n}, g_{n}\right) \\
&<\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}^{\prime}, g_{0}^{\prime}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}, f_{0}\right)-\left(\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}, f_{n}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}^{\prime}, g_{n}^{\prime}\right)\right) \\
& \quad+C_{0}+C_{1} \rightarrow-\infty \quad(n \rightarrow \infty) .
\end{aligned}
$$

This implies (V2).
7.2. Proofs of Theorem B and Corollary C. In this subsection, we suppose that $\tau^{\natural}$ is a geodesic triangulation on $\Sigma^{\natural}$ satisfying the conditions (T1)-(T5) in Section 3 and $\tau_{n}$ is the geodesic triangulation on $\Sigma_{n}$ supervised by $\tau^{\natural}$.

The proof of Theorem B is similar to those of Lemmas 3.3 and 3.4.
Proof of Theorem B. By Lemma 7.1, if necessary replacing $E$ with $E^{\prime}$, we may assume that there exists a sequence $\left\{f_{n}\right\}$ of pleated maps to $E$ satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}, f_{n}\right) \leq \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}^{\prime}, g_{n}^{\prime}\right)+C \tag{7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some constant $C>0$. Let $\widehat{f}_{j}(j=0, n)$ be a normalized map whose image is contained in the 1-neighborhood $\mathcal{N}_{1}\left(f_{j}(\Sigma)\right)$ of $f_{j}(\Sigma)$ in $E$, see Definition 1.6. If $f_{j}(\Sigma)$ wraps around a component $V$ of $E_{\text {tube }}$, then by Lemma 1.5 there exists a solid torus $V_{0}$ in $E$ with $\partial V_{0} \subset \mathcal{N}_{1}\left(f_{j}(\Sigma)\right), V_{0} \supset V$ and $\operatorname{Vol}\left(V_{0}\right)<\operatorname{Area}\left(\Sigma\left(f_{j}\right)\right)$. By this fact together with Proposition 8.12 .1 in [Th1] (see also Lemma 1.7 (3)), one can show that $\left|\mathrm{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{j}, \widehat{f}_{j}\right)\right|$ is uniformly bounded. It follows from (7.3) that there exists a constant $C^{\prime}>0$ satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}\left(E\left(\widehat{f_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(\widehat{f}_{0}, \widehat{f}_{n}\right)<\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}^{\prime}, g_{n}^{\prime}\right)+C^{\prime} \tag{7.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\psi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ be a continuous map satisfying the conditions (P1) with $\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}\right)\right)<\infty$ and $(\mathrm{P} 2)$ in Subsection 3.2. In particular, $\psi$ is properly homotopic to $\varphi$ rel. $M \backslash \operatorname{Int} E$. We will show that $\psi$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition on $E$.

Recall that the closure of the component of $E \backslash \widehat{f}_{0}(\Sigma)$ adjacent to $\mathcal{E}$ is denoted by $E^{+}\left(\widehat{f_{0}}\right)$. For any almost compact 3 -dimensional submanifold $X$ of $E^{+}\left(\widehat{f_{0}}\right)$, there exists $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $X \subset E\left(\widehat{f_{0}}, \widehat{f}_{n}\right)=: \widehat{X}$. By Lemma 3.2 , for any straight 3 -simplex $\sigma: \Delta^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ with $\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)>1$, there exists a 3 -chain $\widehat{a}_{0, n}$ on $\widehat{X}$ with $\left\|\widehat{a}_{0, n}\right\| \leq b_{0}$ and such that $z_{0, n}=z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)+\widehat{a}_{0, n}$ is a 3-chain with $\partial_{3} z_{0, n}=\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(w\left(\tau_{n}\right)-w\left(\tau_{0}\right)\right)$, where $w\left(\tau_{j}\right)(j=0, n)$ is the fundamental 2-cycle on $\widehat{f}_{j}(\Sigma)$ given in Lemma $3.2(2)$. Let $f_{j}^{\prime *}: \Sigma \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ be the piecewise totally geodesic map defined from $\psi \circ \widehat{f_{j}}$ and
satisfying the conditions given in the paragraph preceding Lemma 3.3. Then we have $\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{0, n}\right)\right)=\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \operatorname{Vol}^{\text {bd }}\left(f_{0}^{\prime *}, f_{n}^{\prime *}\right)$ as (3.7). Since $g_{j}^{\prime}$ realizes $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{j}\right)$ in $E^{\prime}$, the bending locus of $g_{j}^{\prime}$ in $\Sigma\left(g_{j}^{\prime}\right)$ is homeomorphic to a lamination in $\Sigma_{j}$ obtained from $\tau_{j}$ by spinning its vertices around $\mathcal{H}\left(f_{j}\right)$. So there exists a 3 -chain $c_{j}$ in $E^{\prime}$ consisting of ideal straight 3 -simplices the number of which is at most $3 m_{0}$ and satisfying $\partial_{3} c_{j}=f_{j}^{\prime *}(\Sigma)-g_{j}^{\prime}(\Sigma)$ as 2 -cycles. Here ' 3 ' means that the triangular prism $\Delta^{2} \times[0,1]$ is divided into three 3 -simplices. By the property (T4) of $\tau_{j}$ in Section 3, there exists $m_{0} \in \mathbb{N}$ independent of $j$ such that the number of elements of $\tau_{j}^{(2)}$ is not greater than $m_{0}$. Since $\left|\mathrm{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{j}^{\prime *}, g_{j}^{\prime}\right)\right| \leq 3 m_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}$ for $j=0, n$, it follows from (7.4) that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{0, n}\right)\right) & =\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(f_{0}^{\prime *}, f_{n}^{\prime *}\right) \geq \operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(\operatorname{Vol}^{\mathrm{bd}}\left(g_{0}^{\prime}, g_{n}^{\prime}\right)-6 m_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}\right) \\
& \geq \operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left(\operatorname{Vol}(\widehat{X})-6 m_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}-C^{\prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand,

$$
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{0, n}\right)\right)=\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)\right)+\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(\widehat{a}_{0, n}\right)\right) \leq \omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)\right)+2 b_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}
$$

This shows that

$$
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)\right) \geq \operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \operatorname{Vol}(\widehat{X})-c_{0}
$$

where $c_{0}=\boldsymbol{v}_{3}\left(6 m_{0} \boldsymbol{v}_{3}+C^{\prime}+2 b_{0}\right)$. Since moreover

$$
\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma) \operatorname{Vol}(\widehat{X})=\operatorname{Vol}(\sigma)\left\|z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right\|=\omega_{M}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)
$$

we have

$$
\omega_{M^{\prime}}\left(\psi_{*}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)\right) \geq \omega_{M}\left(z_{\widehat{X}}(\sigma)\right)-c_{0}
$$

Thus $\psi$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition on $E^{+}\left(\widehat{f}_{0}\right)$. Since $\operatorname{Vol}\left(E \backslash \operatorname{Int} E^{+}\left(\widehat{f}_{0}\right)\right)<$ $\infty$ and $\operatorname{Vol}\left(\mathcal{N}\left(\widehat{\mathcal{H}}_{E}\right)\right)<\infty, \varphi$ as well as $\psi$ satisfies the $\omega$-upper bound condition on $E$. This completes the proof.
Proof of Corollary $C$. Suppose that $\varphi: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ preserves the end invariants. Let $C$ be a finite core of $M$ and $C^{\prime}=\varphi(C)$. Then one can suppose that $\left.\varphi\right|_{C}: C \longrightarrow C^{\prime}$ is a bi-Lipschitz map. For any end $\mathcal{E}$ of $M$, let $E$ be the neighborhood of $\mathcal{E}$ with respect to $C$ and $E^{\prime}=\varphi(E)$. If $\mathcal{E}$ is simply degenerate, then by Theorems A and $\left.\mathrm{B} \varphi\right|_{E}: E \longrightarrow E^{\prime}$ is properly homotopic rel. $\partial E$ to a bi-Lipschitz map $\varphi_{E}^{b}$. When $\mathcal{E}$ is geometrically finite, consider the domains $\Omega_{\Gamma}, \Omega_{\Gamma^{\prime}}$ of discontinuity of Kleinian groups $\Gamma, \Gamma^{\prime}$ with $\mathbb{H}^{3} / \Gamma=M$ and $\mathbb{H}^{3} / \Gamma^{\prime}=M^{\prime}$ respectively. Since $\varphi$ preserves the conformal structure on geometrically finite end, $\left.\varphi\right|_{E}$ is properly homotopic rel. $\partial E$ to a bi-Lipschitz map $\varphi_{E}^{b}$ which is extended to a conformal map from $O_{E}$ to $O_{E^{\prime}}$, where $O_{E}, O_{E^{\prime}}$ are the components of $\Omega_{\Gamma} / \Gamma$ and $\Omega_{\Gamma^{\prime}} / \Gamma^{\prime}$ adjacent to $E$ and $E^{\prime}$ respectively. Then the map $\varphi^{\prime}: M \longrightarrow M^{\prime}$ defined by $\left.\varphi^{\prime}\right|_{C}=\left.\varphi\right|_{C}$ and $\left.\varphi^{\prime}\right|_{E}=\varphi_{E}^{b}$ is a bi-Lipschitz map the lift $\widetilde{\varphi}^{\prime}: \mathbb{H}^{3} \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}^{3}$ of which is extended to a quasi-conformal map $\Phi_{\infty}$ on $S_{\infty}^{2}$ such that the restriction $\left.\Phi_{\infty}\right|_{\Omega_{\Gamma}}: \Omega_{\Gamma} \longrightarrow \Omega_{\Gamma^{\prime}}$ is conformal. By Sullivan's Rigidity Theorem $[\mathrm{Su}], \Phi_{\infty}$ is a conformal map. It follows that $\varphi^{\prime}$ and hence $\varphi$ are properly homotopic to an isometry.

## References

[Ag] I Agol, Tameness of hyperbolic 3-manifolds, arXiv:math.DG/0405568.
[BP] R. Benedetti and C. Petronio, Lectures on hyperbolic geometry, Universitext, SpringerVerlag, Berlin, 1992. MR 1219310
[Bo] F. Bonahon, Bouts des variétés hyperboliques de dimension 3, Ann. of Math. (2) 124 (1986) 71-158. MR 0847953
[Bow1] B. Bowditch, Intersection numbers and the hyperbolicity of the curve complex, J. Reine Angew. Math. 598 (2006) 105-129. MR 2270568
[Bow2] B. Bowditch, Length bounds on curves arising from tight geodesics, Geom. Funct. Anal. 17 (2007) 1001-1042. MR 2373010
[BH] M. Bridson and A. Haefliger, Metric spaces of non-positive curvature, Grundlehren series 319, Springer, Berlin (1999). MR 1744486
[BCM] J. Brock, R. Canary and Y. Minsky, The classification of Kleinian surface groups, II: The Ending Lamination Conjecture, Ann. of Math. (2) $\mathbf{1 7 6}$ (2012) 1-149. MR 2925381
[CG] D. Calegari and D. Gabai, Shrinkwrapping and the taming of hyperbolic 3-manifolds, J. Amer. Math. Soc. 19 (2006) 385-446. MR 2188131
[Ca] R. Canary, Ends of hyperbolic 3 -manifolds, J. Amer. Math. Soc. 6 (1993) 1-35. MR 1166330
[CEG] R. Canary, R, D. Epstein and P. Green, Notes on notes of Thurston, London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser. 328, Fundamentals of hyperbolic geometry: selected expositions, 1-115, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 2006. MR 2235710
[FHS] M. Freedman, J. Hass and P. Scott, Least area incompressible surfaces in 3-manifolds, Invent. Math. 71 (1983) 609-642. MR 0695910
[Gr] M. Gromov, Volume and bounded cohomology, Publ. Math. Inst. Hautes Étud. Sci. 56 (1982) 5-99. MR 0686042
[He] J. Hempel, 3-manifolds, Ann. of Math. Studies 86, Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, N.J., Univ. of Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1976. MR 0415619
[Ker] S. Kerckhoff, The Nielsen realization problem, Ann. of Math. 117 (1983) 235-265. MR 0690845
[MM] H. Masur and Y. Minsky, Geometry of the complex of curves, I: Hyperbolicity, Invent. Math. 138 (1999) 103-149. MR 1714338
[MT] K. Matsuzaki and M. Taniguchi, Hyperbolic manifolds and Kleinian groups, Oxford Univ. Press, New York, 1998. MR 1638795
[MC] D. McCullough, Compact submanifolds of 3-manifolds with boundary, Quart. J. Math. Oxford 37 (1986), 299-307. MR 0854628
[Mi1] Y. Minsky, Bounded geometry for Kleinian groups, Invent. Math. 146 (2001) 143-192. MR 1859020
[Mi2] Y. Minsky, The classification of Kleinian surface groups I: models and bounds, Ann. of Math. 171 (2010) 1-107. MR 2630036
[OS] K. Ohshika and T. Soma, Geometry and topology of geometric limits I, In the Tradition of Thurston: Geometry and Topology, ed. by K. Ohshika and A. Papadopoulos, pp. 291-363, Springer, 2020. MR 4264582
[Ot] J.-P. Otal, Sur le nouage des géodésiques dans les variétés hyperboliques, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Ser. I Math. 320 (1995) 847-852. MR 1326694
[Sc] P. Scott, Compact submanifolds of 3-manifolds, J. London Math. Soc. 7 (1973) 246-250. MR 0326737
[So1] T. Soma, Bounded cohomology of closed surfaces, Topology 36 (1997) 1221-1246. MR 1452849
[So2] T. Soma, Degree-one maps between hyperbolic 3-manifolds with the same volume limit, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 353 (2001) 2753-2772. MR 1828472
[So3] T. Soma, Existence of ruled wrappings in hyperbolic 3-manifolds, Geom. Topol. 10 (2006) 1173-1184. MR 2255495
[So4] T. Soma, Bounded cohomology and volume rigidity of hyperbolic 3-manifolds, preprint. on line at https://trhksoma.fpark.tmu.ac.jp/preprints.html.
[Su] D. Sullivan, On the ergodic theory at infinity of an arbitrary discrete group of hyperbolic motions, Riemann surfaces and related topics, Proceedings of the 1978 Stony Brook Conference (State Univ. New York, Stony Brook, N.Y., 1978) pp. 465-496, Ann. of Math. Studies 97, Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, N.J., 1981. MR 0624833
[Th1] W. Thurston, The geometry and topology of three-manifolds, Vol. IV, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2022, xvii+316 pp. MR 4554426
[Th2] W. Thurston, Earthquakes in two-dimensional hyperbolic geometry, Low-dimensional topology and Kleinian groups (Coventry/Durham, 1984), 91-112, London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser. 112, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1986. MR 0903860
[Th3] W. Thurston, Hyperbolic structures on 3-manifolds I, Deformation of acylindrical manifolds, Ann. of Math. (2) 124 (1986) 203-246. MR 0855294

Department of Mathematical Sciences, Tokyo Metropolitan University, MinamiOhsawa 1-1, Hachioji, Tokyo 192-0397, Japan

Email address: tsoma@tmu.ac.jp


[^0]:    Date: April 17, 2024.
    2020 Mathematics Subject Classification. Primary 57K32; Secondary 30F40.
    Key words and phrases. Hyperbolic 3-manifolds, Kleinian groups, Gromov-Thurston Rigidity Theorem, Ending Lamination Theorem.

    This work was partially supported by JSPS KAKENHI Grant Number 22K03342.

